N 19 war i kard T LEV A109:55 AD A 1 0 9 8 8 6 NURSING CARE HOUR STANDARDS HCSD Report #81-009 Part V thru Part VIII Book 4 of 4 Books ... JAN 21 Ι Ð I ÷I I THE FILE COPY I I I 01 20 82 067 document has

HCSD Report #81-009 (Part V)

Nursing Care Hour Standards Study: Part V Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem

LTC Susie M. Sherrod, ANC, US Army CPT Terry M. Rauch, MSC, US Army Patricia A. Twist, DAC

Health Care Studies Division Academy of Health Sciences Fort Sam Houston, Texas 78234

Accestin For	·7
NTI	X
Long and so a	
pt. I sect	er_
By	*
Dist; ;	·
Avai	
Dist Luci	
H	

.)

September 1981

Final Report

Lic 1

TABLE OF CONTENTS

				Page
Lis	t of	Table	es	. ii
Α.	Inti	roduc	tion	. 1
в.	0bje	ective	· es	. 1
C.	Psyc	hiatı	ric Patient Classification Subsystem Components	. 1
	1.	Psycl Mode	niatric Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical	. 1
	2.	Psycl	hiatric Patient Classification Instrument	. 2
	3.	Psyci Info	hiatric Patient Classification Instrument Instructional rmation	. 4
	4.	Psycl	niatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form	. 4
	5.	Metho	odology for Determining Care Provider Mix for Psychiatry .	. 5
D.	Data	1 Col'	lection and Data Analysis	. 7
	1.	Valio	dity Determination	. 7
	2.	Relia	ability Determination	. 8
E۰	Cond	lusi	ons	. 15
Арре	endi	< A:	Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model	. 16
Арре	endia	к В:	Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument	. 23
Арре	endi	« C:	Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Instructiona Information	1 . 27
Арре	endi	CD:	Psychiatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form	. 48
Арре	endi	< E:	Methodology for Determining Care Provider Mix for Psychiatry	. 51

i

ALL AND ALL AN

LIST OF TABLES

labi	e	Page
1.	Psychiatric Patient Classification Scheme	3
2.	Percentage Table for Care Provider Mix for Psychiatry	6
3.	Correlation Coefficients for Documented Direct Nursing Care Requirements with the Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model	7
4.	Criterion-Related Validity Coefficients for Timed Measurements, Observed Frequencies and Assessed Requirements	8
5.	Category of Care by Age Group for Rater One vs Rater Two	9
6.	Category of Care by Sex of the Patients for Rater One vs Rater Two.	10
7.	Descriptive Data of Patient Care Indicator Scores for Rater One vs Rater Two	11
8.	Category of Care by Days of the Week for Rater One vs Rater Two	11
9.	Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Frequency Distribution: Rater One vs Rater Two	12
10.	Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Total Patient Care Indicator Score (PCIS) by Category of Care	13
11.	Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Intercorrelations of Patient Care Indicator Scores	14

ii

1000

ì

NURSING CARE HOUR STANDARDS STUDY: PART V PSYCHIATRIC PATIENT CLASSIFICATION SUBSYSTEM

INTRODUCTION

٨.,

Part V Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem addresses the development and testing of a multidimensional factor-evaluation designed patient classification subsystem for psychiatric clinical services. If nursing managers are to make sound administrative decisions on psychiatric staffing needs, they must measure the appropriate nursing care activities and use the best measuring tool available. The best tool would be an acceptable reference standard, namely, the number of hours of nursing care required to meet safe essential patient care needs with the proper mix by skill level of care providers. The present study has attempted to develop and provide such a tool for the psychiatric clinical services. The approach undertaken also considered the fact that time accountability is the principle commodity in accounting for human resource utilization.

B. OBJECTIVES

The two objectives for Part V Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem were:

1. To develop a factor-evaluation designed patient classification subsystem for the psychiatric clinical services which would provide a better staffing mix based on quantified direct nursing care requirements.

2. To determine if the Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem demonstrates validity and reliability.

C. PSYCHIATRIC PATIENT CLASSIFICATION SUBSYSTEM

The format and factor-evaluation design of the Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem was devised to enable professional nurses in its use to ascertain direct nursing care requirements for inpatients. The Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem was designed with five components: (1) patient classification instrument mathematical model; (2) patient classification instrument; (3) patient classification instrument instructional information; (4) patient classification tabulation form; and (5) methodology for determining care provider mix. The methodology for the development of each component will be discussed.

1. Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model.

The psychiatric patient classification instrument mathematical model (Appendix A) was designed for an automated or manual system. The design of the model delineates the direct nursing care activities, frequency rate for a 24hour time frame, minimal essential mean tasking time, and the appropriate weighted score. The organization of the mathematical model displays all dimensions of direct patient care and all direct nursing care activities within each dimension labeled as patient care indicator. Since the primary purpose of the Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem was to determine the need for direct nursing care resources, then the patient care indicators must represent those direct nursing care activities that have the greatest impact on nursing time. The psychiatric patient classification instrument mathematical model was developed by utilizing those patient care indicators which were ascertained through timing and observational studies. The psychiatric patient classification instrument mathematical patient care indicators with the following patient care indicators:

a. Psychiatric

b. Psychological

c. Neurological

d. Medication

e. Nutrition

f. Vital Signs/Assessment

g. Patient Teaching

h. Diagnostic Tests

i. Hygiene

j. Elimination

k. Mobility/Exercise

The number and scope of the patient care indicators were selected to better quantify those direct nursing care activities that are unique to the psychiatric patient, therefore, are considered to be more crucial for correctly identifying the appropriate category of care for the psychiatric patient.

The weighted score for each direct nursing care activity was determined by selecting the best common denominator to fit the total number of direct nursing care activities included within the mathematical model. The weighted factor scale which follows was utilized in developing the psychiatric patient classification instrument mathematical model: five minutes equals one point and 2.5 minutes equals 0.5 points. This point conversion scale allows for simple arithmetic summing to quantify the hours of direct nursing care required for psychiatric inpatients, and even if all of the direct nursing care activities were required for the psychiatric patient the error rate would not exceed plus or minus twentyfour minutes.

2. Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument.

The psychiatric patient classification instrument (Appendix B) was designed for factor evaluation. Extensive comparative analyses were conducted for the determination of the patient care indicators which were considered to represent those direct nursing care activities that have the greatest impact on nursing care time. Based upon these findings twelve patient care indicators were incorporated within the factor-evaluation designed instrument. Therefore, this type of design allows for the identification of direct nursing care activities for each patient care indicator.

The psychiatric patient classification instrument was designed to provide a simple tool in which the professional nurse needs only to rate those direct nursing care activities which are appropriate for the patient being rated. The direct nursing care activities scored on the instrument must have been performed by nursing personnel or assistance provided to other staff members performing the activity. If the patient performs self-care activities, then only those direct nursing care activities performed by nursing personnel are scored. The system was designed so that each patient needs only one rating for each 24-hour rating period. The ratings are completed at the end of the 24-hour rating period and are reflective of the preceding 24-hour time frame. The normal rating period was 0700 to 0700 hours; however, patients who were hospitalized less than 24 hours were also rated. In those patients who were within the system less than 24 hours, the ratings were reflective of the time period that the patient was present within the hospital system.

The instrument was designed to allow for the actual rating of each patient to be accomplished by selecting the frequency rate for each direct nursing care activity that was required during the rating period. Therefore, rating of the patient on the psychiatric patient classification instrument was accomplished by selecting the frequency rate for the required direct nursing care activity from the options provided on the instrument. Moreover, the instrument was designed so that the frequency rate for each direct nursing care activity has a corresponding point value labeled as weighted score. The format for the psychiatric patient classification instrument follows the same format as the psychiatric patient classification instrument mathematical model. As was presented earlier, the patient care indicators were identified as those groupings of direct nursing care activities which most influence the total patient care requirements. Based upon the design of the psychiatric patient classification instrument it is the total points within each patient care indicator that determines the patient care indicator score (PCIS). The sum of the patient care indicator scores determines the total points, hours of care and category of care for the rated patient.

The psychiatric patient classification instrument was developed with the following classification scheme as displayed in Table 1.

Table 1

Psychiatric Patient Classification Scheme

Total Points	Hours of Care	Category of Care
1 - 23	< 1 thru 1	1
24 - 47	2 thru 3	2
48 - 95	4 thru 7	3
96 - 143	8 thru 11	4
144 - 288	12 thru 24	5

A unique feature considered in the development of the instrument includes the option of including infrequently occurring direct nursing care activities which impact significantly on nursing workload, and can be included in the rating under "other therapeutic activities/modalities."

The psychiatric patient classification instrument was designed to allow for collection of demographic information. The keypunch spaces one through twelve were provided for data collection which best meets the requirements of the medical treatment facility.

3. Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Instructional Information.

The psychiatric patient classification instrument instructional information component (Appendix C) was developed to provide adequate information for the user to consistently apply the same methodology for rating patients' direct care requirements. The organization of the operational definitions and weighted score for each direct nursing care activity follows the same format as the psychiatric patient classification instrument mathematical model and the psychiatric patient classification instrument. To reduce the redundancy of the operational definitions provided, each direct nursing care activity also includes: (a) identify and screen the patient; (b) explain the procedure to the patient; (c) raise, lower, or adjust the bed before and after the nursing activity; and (d) clean and straighten area.

In utilizing the patient classification instrument instructional information component the score for each direct nursing care activity applies only to the Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem for which it was designed. The psychiatric patient classification instrument instructional information component contains the listing of those infrequently occurring direct nursing care activities which impact significantly on nursing workload, and each of these direct nursing care activities is included in the rating under "other therapeutic activities/ modalities." This list of direct nursing care activities is not all-inclusive, as the frequency with which some direct nursing care activities occurred was not sufficient to permit an accurate analysis or generation of a valid score. Moreover, in rating the patients' direct nursing care requirements, only those activities provided are to be utilized for rating the direct care requirements.

4. Psychiatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form.

The psychiatric patient classification tabulation form (Appendix D) was designed for the recording of summary data. After the assessment of direct nursing care requirements has been completed by the professional nurse, the unit clerk can use the psychiatric patient classification tabulation form to record the patient care indicator scores for each patient. The instructions for recording of patient data are located within the psychiatric patient classification instrument instructional information component. The data accumulated to this point will provide the necessary information for determining category of care and the hours of care within each patient care indicator for the clinical unit.

The results from extensive data analyses were utilized to design the psychiatric patient classification tabulation form. These analyses demonstrated that distribution of hours of care within each patient care indicator and not the category of care determines the mix by skill level of care providers required to

meet the rated direct nursing care requirements for psychiatric inpatients. It must be emphasized that both category of care and hours of care within each patient care indicator can determine man-hour requirements, but only the hours of care within each patient care indicator can determine the best mix by skill level of care providers.

Since all medical treatment facilities do not have automated systems readily available, the psychiatric patient classification tabulation form was designed to allow for manual computations as well as keypunching of the patient care indicator scores. Lastly, the psychiatric patient classification tabulation form was designed with the same format as the psychiatric patient classification instrument mathematical model, psychiatric patient classification instrument, and psychiatric patient classification components.

5. Methodology for Determining Care Provider Mix for Psychiatry.

The methodology for determining care provider mix for psychiatry (Appendix E) was developed for the purpose of providing the best mix by skill level of care providers. The diversity of direct nursing care activities requires a more complex mix of personnel; therefore, more sophisticated techniques are required to meet these demands. During the timing and observational studies the observers recorded the number and skill level of care providers for each direct nursing care activity. These data were utilized to establish personnel mix percentage scores for each direct nursing care activity. These data were utilized to the personnel mix percentage scores were utilized in the development of the personnel percentage table for care provider mix for psychiatric patients. The percentage table for provider mix for psychiatry was developed by collapsing the personnel percentage scores for each direct nursing the personnel percentage scores for each direct provider mix for psychiatry within each patient care indicator. Table 2 displays the percentage table for care provider mix for psychiatry within each patient care indicator.

The mix by skill level of care providers can easily be determined by utilizing the summary data from the psychiatric patient classification tabulation from and the percentage table for care provider mix for psychiatry. This approach differs significantly from previous patient classification systems which match category of care with mix of personnel. Present findings demonstrate that the hours of care within each patient care indicator was the determinant for the mix by skill level of care providers and not the category of care. It must be noted that patient classification systems that match category of care with mix of personnel make the major assumption that all patients in the same category of care have the same direct nursing care requirements; hence, the same mix of personnel can meet those care requirements. However, the present findings do not support this assumption.

It is important to note that the percentage table for care provider mix for psychiatry was developed specifically for the psychiatric clinical service and is not generalizable to other inpatient clinical services. Moreover, the percentage table for care provider mix for psychiatry applies only to the adult patient.

Ta	b 1	le	2
----	------------	----	---

Percentage Table for Care Provider Mix for Psychiatry

	Professional	Technical	Paraprofessional
Psychiatric ·	19	60	21
Psychological	53	33	14
Neurologica]	73	24	3
Medication	90	8	2
Nutrition	20	57	23
Vital Signs/Assessment	25	48	27
Patient Teaching	83	· 10	7
Diagnostic Test	47	40	13
Hygiene	12	64	24
Elimination	31	51	18
Mobility/Exercise	31	49	20
Other Therapeutic Activities/Modalities	47	38	15

D. DATA COLLECTION AND DATA ANALYSIS

1. Validity Determination.

Validity studies were conducted to determine if the Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem demonstrated content-related and criterion-related validity. Professional nursing judgment was involved in the original design of the psychiatric patient classification instrument and was again required for validation of the content of the instrument. It is of importance to note that during all data collection efforts, the participants had the option of and were encouraged to indicate inadequacies in the Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem and suggest modifications.

Having completed the content-related validity testing, correlation coefficients were computed to determine the relationship of documented direct nursing care requirements with the psychiatric patient classification instrument.

Correlation coefficients for documented direct nursing care requirements with the psychiatric patient classification instrument mathematical model for two independent testings are displayed in Table 3.

Table 3

Validity: Correlation Coefficients for Documented Direct Nursing Care Requirements with the Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model

Psychiatric	Correlation Coefficients	
	Test 1	Test 2
Direct Nursing Care Requirements		
Mathematical Model	. 99	. 99

Observational studies were conducted to determine the relationship of the psychiatric patient classification instrument to the actual observed and timed measurements of direct nursing care activities. The criterion-related validity coefficients for psychiatry are displayed in Table 4.

Timed measurements refer to the actual measurements by stopwatch; observed frequencies refer to actual observed frequency rates for each direct nursing care activity; and hours of care were established utilizing the appropriate minimal essential mean tasking time. Assessed requirements refer to the total hours of care established through consensus nursing judgment. As shown in Table 4 the criterion-related validity coefficients for psychiatry were r = .99.

Tab	le	4
-----	----	---

	24-Hour Study Period			
Hours of Direct Nursing Care	Mean	SD	95% CI	Pearson's r
Timed Measurements	13.72	11.00	7.63-19.81	QQ
Observed Frequencies	13.94	10.79	7.97-19.92	
Timed Measurements	13.72	11.00	7.63-19.80	99
Assessed Requirements	13.97	10.77	8.01-19.94	
Observed Frequencies	13.94	10.79	7.97-19.92	99
Assessed Requirements	13.97	10.77	8.01-19.94	• 5 5

Criterion-Related Validity Coefficients for Timed Measurements, Observed Frequencies and Assessed Requirements

2. Reliability Determination.

Reliability studies were conducted to determine: (a) if the psychiatric patient classification instrument demonstrated statistically significant interrater reliability for inpatient classification; and (b) if the individual patient care indicators displayed internal consistency.

Prior to initiation of the interrater reliability studies, the professional nurse raters received an orientation to and standardized instructions about the instruments used in the study. A two-hour orientation period was held for group presentation, followed by individual orientation by the project officer. The raters were given a minimum of ten days in which to practice rating patients using the Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem.

A schedule of data collection for the psychiatric clinical units was devised to allow for rating of patients on one preselected day per week. The study was conducted over an eight-week period with eight data collection days. The time-span schedule, commencing in September 1980 and ending in January 1981, required four months to complete. The data collection periods were staggered to allow for the project officer to initiate the study within four medical treatment facilities as follows: William Beaumont Army Medical Center; Eisenhower Army Medical Center; Darnall US Army Community Hospital, Fort Hood; and Womack US Army Community Hospital, Fort Bragg.

Eight data collection periods were conducted within the four medical treatment facilities. Ratings were completed on the entire inpatient population of all adult psychiatric clinical units. Each of the 1030 inpatients were rated by independent, trained pairs of professional nurse raters. In order to establish a level of quality control for the data collection efforts at the unit level, the forms were collected by a facility project officer. The facility project officer was responsible for checking the instruments for completeness, legibility, reconstruction of any missing data and pairing the match pairs of data from the two professional nurse raters. At the end of each week, the facility project officer mailed the completed instruments to HCSD using the preaddressed envelopes provided by HCSD. The HCSD staff edited each instrument and recomputed all scores to assure accuracy prior to coding of data for keypunching.

The population consisted of 774 males and 256 females with a mean age of 25 years. A description of the patient population is presented in order to provide a framework for the analyses of the study results. The category of care by age group for rater one vs rater two is shown in Table 5.

			Age Group		
		5	6	. 7	
1	Rater One Rater Two	186 203	100 97		
are 2	Rater One	398 277	148	2	
of C	Rater Two	377			Age Group
gory 6	Rater Une Rater Two	88 90	60 56	2	5 = 16 thru 25 years 6 = 26 thru 55 years 7 = 56 thru 65 years
Cate.	Rater One Rater Two	12 11	6 3	0 0	
5	Rater One Rater Two	20 23	8 10	0	

Table 5

Category of Care by Age Group for Rater One vs Rater Two N = 1030

The breakdown of category of care by sex of the patients for rater one vs rater two are shown in Table 6.

Table 6

Category of Care by Sex of the Patient for Rater One vs Rater Two

		Male	Female
٦	Rater One	211	76
1	Rater Two	225	76
2	Rater One	422	126
2	Rater Two	411	123
5	Rater One	116	33
	Rater Two	110	38
4	Rater One	12	6
	Rater Two	9	5
5	Rater One	13	15
	Rater Two	19	14
	N	774	256

Sex of Patient

The descriptive data of the patient care indicator scores for rater one vs rater two by sex of the total population are shown in Table 7.

Table 7

•		Mean	SD	<u>N</u>
Male	Rater One Rater Two	37.91 37.66	32.23 32.26	774
Female	Rater One Rater Two	45.52 46.53	55.49 57.04	256

Descriptive Data of Patient Care Indicator Scores for Rater One vs Rater Two by Sex

Category of care distribution by days of the week for rater one vs rater two are shown in Table 8.

Table 8

Category of Care by Days of the Week for Rater One vs Rater Two N \approx 1030

						Days of We	ek		
			Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday
1	Rater	One	34	52	31	23	30	58	59
	Rater	Two	40	47	30	33	27	64	60
Care	Rater	One	99	86	73	81	72	54	83
	Rater	Two	95	93	65	70	79	49	83
ory of	Rater	One	41	30	12	27	19	12	8
د	Rater	Two	39	28	20	25	17	12	7
Catego	Rater	One	0	2	3	0	7	5]
5	Rater	Two	0	2	2	2	4	3]
5	Rater	One	7	2	4	6	2	4	3
	Rater	Two	7	2	6	7	3	5	3

ES-CAL

In the determination of interrater reliability two sets of ratings, one for total score and one for category of care, were obtained from the assessment of each of the 1030 inpatients by two independent trained raters representing four medical treatment facilities. These data were analyzed using the Pearson's correlation coefficient with a resultant reliability coefficient for total score and category of care. Table 9 displays the psychiatric patient classification instrument frequency distribution: rater one vs rater two for category of care. Pearson's correlation coefficient for category of care rater one vs rater two, r = .83.

Table 9

Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Frequency Distribution: Rater One vs Rater Two for Category of Care

	1	Category 2	of Care for 3	Rater Two 4	5
l	228	55	4	0	0
Rater One S	68	442	38	0	0
f Care for w	5	35	104	2 .	3
Category o	0	1	1	12	4
5	0	1	7	0	26

N = 1030

Pearson's r for category of care rater one vs rater two, r = .83

Concurrently, Table 10 displays the correlation coefficient for total patient care indicator score (PCIS) by category of care. Pearson's correlation coefficient for total PCIS rater one vs rater two across categories, r = .93. In addition, all coefficients for total score and category. of care were significant (p < .001).

Table 10

Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Total Patient Care Indicator Score (PCIS) by Category of Care

	,	PCIS	Mean	SD	<u>95% CI</u>	<u>N</u>
1	Rater One Rater Two	1-23	15.79 15.72	6.86 6.46	14.99-16.59 14.98-16.45	287 301
2	Rater One Rater Two	24-47	34.22 34.14	6.93 6.69	33.68-34.80 33.58-34.71	548 534
3	Rater One Rater Two	48-95	60.03 61.46	11.06 11.62	58.24-61.82 59.57-63.35	149 148
4	Rater One Rater Two	96-143	121.03 111.07	14.50 14.08	113.82-128.24 102.94-119.20	18 14
5	Rater One Rater Two	144-288	235.25 225.74	62.65 60.64	210.96-259.54 204.24-247.24	28 33

Pearson's r for total PCIS rater one vs rater two across categories, r = .93.

To establish internal consistency of the psychiatric patient classification instrument, two independent raters' patient care indicator scores were analyzed to determine if the individual responses to the various patient care indicators were consistent. Correlation coefficients were used to indicate the degree to which variation in the patient care indicator scores for rater one was related to variation in the patient care indicator scores for rater two. Pearson productmoment correlations for the scores of rater one vs rater two are shown in Table 11. Significance tests are reported for each coefficient and were derived from the students t with N-2 degrees of freedom. Most of the coefficients achieved significance at the .05 level or better. Significant correlations were obtained on 44 of the 51 coefficients and should be interpreted with respect to sample size, especially in categories four and five.

Category of Care

Table 11 psychiatric patient classification instrument

2

,

INTERCORRELATIONS OF FATIENT CARE INDICATOR SCORES

	Psychia- tric	Psycholo- nical	Neurolo- cical	Nedlcation	Nutrition	Vi tal Signs/ Assessment	Patient Teaching	Diagnos- tic Tests	llygtene	Elimi- nation	Mobility/ Exercise	Other Therapeu- tic Activities/ Modalities
Category 1 (<1-1 hour) (df = 117)	r516 p<.001	r410 pc.001	r=.429 p4.001	r≖.835 p<.001	r=.930 p<.001	r".844 p<,001	r=.610 p<.001	r=.306 p<.01	r=.413 p<.001	No Entries	No Entries	r",968 p^,001
Category 2 (2-3 hours) (df = 225)	r=.480 p<.001	r=.607 p<.001	r=.532 p<.001	r=.842 p<.001	r=.93) p<.001	r*,900 p<,001	r=, 746 p<,001	r=.281 p<.01	No Entries	No Entries	No Entries	r= .857 p<.001
Category 3 (4-7 hours) (dr = 59)	r=.450 p<.001	r=,822 p<,001	r⁼.490 ₽<.001	r=.835 p<.001	r=,874 p<,001	r*,919 p<,001	r= .845 p< .001	r=.708 p<.001	No Entries	No Entries	Ne Entries	r*.955 p<.001
Category 4 (8-11 hours) (df - 7)	r=.423 p n/s	r=.926 p<.001	r=.454 p_n/s	r=.745 p<.02	r=.818 p<.01	r* .999 p<.001	r=.738 p<.05	r= 1 p<.001	No Entries	r=.413 P n/S	r*.999 p<.001	r=.790 p<.01
Category 5 {12-24 hours} (df = 12)) r=.472 p<.05	r*.760 p<.01	r=, 789 p<, 001	r=.744 p<.01	r=.952 p<.001	r*, 780 p<.05	r≖.608 р п/s	r=.413 p n/s	r=.413 p n/s	r=.106 p n/s	r=.110 p n/s	r= ,999 p^ ,001

14

...

iontil

E. CONCLUSIONS

The Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem has been developed and tested through four years of rigorous field research. This quantitative subsystem measures direct nursing care activities and determines the best mix by skill level of care providers for psychiatric inpatients. The Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem utilizes the factor-evaluation design, is multidimensional, and is designed for automated or manual implementation. Extensive validity and reliability studies demonstrate that the Psychiatric Patient Classification Subsystem is valid and reliable. APPENDIX A

Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model

16

MA.

Sec. 1. 18

PSYCHIATRIC PATIENT CLASSIFICATION INSTRUMENT

MATHEMATICAL MODEL

ACTIVITY		(FREQUENCY)
(MEAN)	•	TOTAL SCORE
		WEIGHTED SCORE

PSYCHIATRIC:

,

-

One hour of One-on-one observation - Arms length OR Constant/Close (60.0000)	(4) 240.0000 48	(8) 480.0000 96	(12) 720.0000 144	(16) 960.0000 192	(20) 1200.0000 240	(24) 1440.0000 288
Situational Coservation (28.2554)	(1) 28.2554 6	(2) 56.5108 11	(3) 84.7662 1	(4) 113.0216 23	(5) 141.2770 28	(6) 169.5324 34
Appearance, Behavior & Conversation Assessment (2.2704)	(3) 6.8112 1	(6) 13∝5324 3	(12) 27.2448 5	(24) 54.4896 11	(48) 108.9792 22	(96) 217.9584 44
Individual Support Therapy - All Nursing Personnel (15.0000)	(4) 60.0000 12	(6) \$0.0000 18	(8) 120.0000 24	(12) 180.0000 36	(16) 240.0000 48	(24) 360.0000 72
Individual Therapy - Contract Interview/ Primary Therapist (30.0000)	(1) 30.0000 6	(2) 60.0000 12	(3) 90.0000 18			
Group Therapy (6.3554)	(1) 6.3554 1	(2) 12.7108 3				
Planned Recreational Activity Session (10.8809)	(1) 10.8809 2	(2) 21.7618 4				
Occupational Therapy, Nursing Support Required (15.0000)	(1) 15.0000 3	(2) 30.0000 6				
Patient Government Session (3.2659)	(1) 3.2659 1					
Intake Interview, Admission (30.0000)	(1) 30.0000 6					
Intake Interview, Interdisciplinary (30.0000)	(1) 30.0000 (6)					

a second second

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUEN TOTAL SC WEIGHTED	CY) ORE SCORE				
PSYCHOLOGICAL:						
Orientation to Clinical Unit (4.7997)	(1) 4.7997 1	(2) 9.5994 2	(3) 14.3991 3			
Visiting with Patient/ Purposeful Interaction (2.1036)	(3) 6.3108 1	(6) 12.6216 3	(12) 25.2432 5	(24) 50.4864 10	(48) 100.9728 20	(96) 201.9456 40
Answering Tatlent s Question (1.0121)	(3) 3.0363 1	(6) 6.0726 1	(12) 12.1452 2	(24) 24.2904 5	(48) 48.5808 10	(96) 97.1616 19
Explanation of Procedures & Tests (1.7433)	(1) 1.7433 .5	(2) 3.4866 1	(3) 5.2299 1	(6) 10.4598 2	(9) 15.6897 3	(12) 20.9196 4
NEUROLOGICAL:						
Orientation (.9941)	(3) 2.9823 1	(6) 5.9646 1	(12) 11.9292 2	(24) 23.8584 5	(48) 47.7168 10	(96) 95.4336 19
Mental Alertness (.9056)	(3) 2.7168 .5	(6) 5.4336 1	(12) 10.8672 2	(24) 21.7344 4	(46) 43.4688 9	(96) 86.9376 17
Pupil Reflexes (.6611)	(1) .6611 .5	(2) 1.3222 .5	(3) 1.9833 .5	(6) 3.9666 1	(9) 5.9499 1	(12) 7.9332 2
Extrapyramidal Syndrome Assessment (1.6121)	(1) 1.6121 .5	(2) 3.2242 1	(3) 4.8363 1	(6) 9.6726 2	(9) 14.5089 3	(12) 19.3452 4
MEDICATION:						
Oral (.8085)	(1) .8085 .5	(2) 1.6170 .5	(3) 2.4255 .5	(4) 3.2340 1	(6) 4.8510 1	(8) 6,4680 1
Intramuscular (1.2259)	(1) 1.2259 .5	(2) 2.4518 .5	(3) 3.6777 1	(4) 4.9036 1	(6) 7,3554 1	(8) 9.8072 2
Subcutaneous (.9010)	(1) .9010 .5	(2) 1.8020 .5				
		2				

A-2

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUEN TOTAL SC WEIGHTED	CY) ORE SCORE				
Topical (1.2234)	(1) 1.2234 .5	(2) 2.4468 .5	(3) 3.6702 1	(4) 4.8936 1	(5) 6.1170 1	(6) 7.3404 1
Suppository, Rectal/Vaginal (1.4799)	(1) 1.4799 .5	(2) 2.9598 1	(3) 4.4397 1			
NUTRITION:						
Feeding (16.1591)	(1) 16.1591 3	(2) 32.3182 6	(3) 48.4773 10			
Serving Meal Tray, with Preparation (2.6073)	(1) 2.6073 1	(2) 5.2146 1	(3) 7.8219 2			
Serving Meal Tray, no Preparation (.3881)	(1) .3881 .5	(2) .7762 .5	(3) 1,1643 .5			
Snack (.8472)	(1) .8472 .5	(2) 1.6944 .5	(3) 2.5416 1			
Fluid (.9525)	(4) 3.8100 1	(6) 5.7150 1	(8) 7.6200 2	(10) 9.5250 2	(12) 11.4300 2	
Measuring & Recording Intake (.8583)	(3) 2.5749 1	(6) 5.1498 1	(8) 6.8664 1	(10) 8.5830 2	(12) 10.2996 2	
VITAL SIGNS/ASSESSMENT:						
Blood Pressure, Manual (1.0388)	(1) 1.0388 .5	(2) 2.0776 .5	(3) 3.1164 1	(6) 6.2328 1	(9) 9.3492 2	(12) 12.4656 2
Pulse - Apical (1.3296)	(1) 1.3296 .5	(2) 2.6592 1	(3) 3.9888 1			
Oral Temperature, Pulse, & Respirations (1.2903)	(1) 1.2903 .5	(2) 2.5806 1	(3) 3.8709 1	(4) 5.1612 1	(5) 6.4515 1	(6) 7.7418 2
Respirations (.6605)	(1) .6605 .5	(2) 1.3210 .5	(3) 1.9815 .5	(4) 2.6420 1	(5) 3.3025 1	(6) 3.9630 1

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUENC TOTAL SCO WEIGHTED	Y) RE SCORE				
Pulse - Radial/Brachial (.6727)	(1) .6727 .5	(2) 1,3454 .5	(3) 2.0181 .5	(4) 2.6908 1	(5) 3.3635 1	(6) 4.0362 1
Temperature - Oral, Electronic/Mercury (.9871)	(1) .9871 .5	(2) 1.9742 .5	(3) 2.9613 1	(6) 5.9226 1	(9) 8,8839 2	(12) 11.8452 2
Pulmonary Assessment (1.6746)	(1) 1.6746 .5	(2) 3.3492 1	(3) 5.0238 1			
Bowel Sound Assessment (1.5112)	(1) 1.5112 .5	(2) 3.0224 1	(3) 4.5336 1			
Ambulatory Weight (1.2309)	(1) 1.2309 .5					
PATIENT TEACHING:						
Teaching - Medication Administration (19.5881)	(1) 19.5881 4					
Teaching - Disease/ Condition Related (6.1507)	(1) 6.1507 1	(2) 12.3014 2	(3) 18.4521 4	(6) 36.9042 7	(9) 55.3563 11	(12) 73.8084 15
Teaching - Dietary Explanation (2.8633)	(1) 2.8633 1	(2) 5.7266 1	(3) 8,5899 2			
Teaching - Diagnostic Test (1.0804)	(1) 1.0804 .5	(2) 2.1608 .5	(3) 3.2412 1			
DIAGNOSTIC TESTS:						
Drine Testing - Sugar & Acetone/Specific Gravity/ Protein (1.0835)	(1) 1.0835 .5	(2) 2.1670 .5	(3) 3.2505 1	(4) 4.3340 1		
Venipuncture - Blood Sample (3.5175)	(1) 3.5175 1	(2) 7.0350 1	(3) 10,5525 2			
Urine Specimen - Routine/Clean Catch (1.9167)	(1) 1.9167 .5	(2) 3.8334 1				

- 4

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUEN TOTAL SC WEIGHTED	CY) DRE SCORE				
HYGIENE:						
Bathing, Complete/Tub Bath (19.0858)	(1) 19.0858 4					
Bathing, Assist with Back & Legs (12.1010)	(1) 12.1010 2					
Sitting Showe: /Shower with Assistance (16.7945)	(1) 16.7945 3					
AM Care/AM Care, Partial (5.6522)	(1) 5.6522 1					
Oral Hygiene (3.2428)	(1) 3.2428 1	(2) 6.4856 1	(3) 9.7284 2	(4) 12.9712 3	(5) 16.2140 3	(6) 19.4568 4
Skin Care (3.7631)	(1) 3.7631 1	(3) 11.2893 2	(6) 22.5786 5	(9) 33.8679 7	(12) 45.1572 9	
Back Rub (2.9718)	(1) 2.9718 1					
Shaving (6.2501)	(1) 6.2501 1					
PM Care (10.6934)	(1) 10.6934 2					
Occupied Bed (9.6977)	(1) 9.6977 2	(2) 19.3954 4	(3) 29.0931 6			
Unoccupied Bed (6.0472)	(1) 6.0472 1					
ELIMINATION:						
Measuring and Recording Output (.9666)	(3) 2.8998 1	(6) 5.7996 1	(9) 8.6994 2			
Giving a Urinal (1.9695)	(3) 5.9085 1	(6) 11.8170 2	(9) 17.7255 4			

5

A-5

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUEN TOTAL SC WEIGHTED	CY) CORE SCORE				
Giving a Bedpan (2.5998)	(1) 2.5998 1	(2) 5.1996 1	(3) 7.7994 2	(6) 15.5988 3	(9) 23,3982 5	
MOBILITY/EXERCISE:						
Mobility - Assistance While Walking (4.2275)	(1) 4.2275 1	(2) 8.4550 2	(3) 12.6825 3	(6) 25.3650 5	(9) 38.0475 8	(12) 50.7300 10
Changing Patient's Position in Bed (2.1266)	(2) 4.2532 1	(4) 8.5064 2	(6) 12.7596 3	(8) 17.0128 3	(10) 21.2660 4	(12) 25.5192 5
Exercise - Active (7.0733)	(2) 14.1466 3	(4) 28.2932 6	(6) 42.4398 8	(8) 56.5864 11	(10) 70.7330 14	(12) 84.8796 17
Placing Patient into Seclusion Room (5.4350)	(1) 5.4350 1	(2) 10.8700 2	(3) 16.3050 3			
Leather Restraint Application - 2 Point (5.9267)	(1) 5.9267 1	(2) 11.85 <u>3</u> 4 2	(3) 17.7801 4			
Leather Restraint Application - 4 Point (17.0200)	(1) 17.0200 3	(2) 34.0400 7	(3) 51.0600 10			
Adjusting Restraint (1.2751)	(8) 10.2008 2	(12) 15.3012 3	(16) 20.4016 4	(20) 25.5020 5	(24) 30.6024 6	
Adjusting Siderail (.3767)	(8) 3.0136 1	(12) 4.5204	(16) 6.0272	(20) 7.5340 2	(24) 9.0408 2	

t

APPENDIX B

11.-

and the second second

1

Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument

See State

a. P	Patient's Hospital Card PSYCHIAT	INSTRUMENT	
	TOTAL	WEIGHTED SCO	RE CATEGORY
	PCIS Poin	ts (Points)	(Circle One
		1 - 23 24 - 47 48 - 95 96 - 143 144 - 288	1 2 3 4 5
Date: _	c. Rater's Name:		
(·	
PSYC	CHIATRIC FREQUENCY One hour of One-on-one Observation - SCORE Arms length OR Constant/Close	<u>8 12 16</u> 96 144 192	<u>20 24</u> 240 288
PSYC	CHIATRIC FREQUENCY 4 One hour of One-on-one Observation - SCORE 48 One hour of One-on-one Observation - SCORE 48 Arms length OR Constant/Close Only the above activity represents total care, no other scored for the period of time the patient is under obse score is "288" the rating is complete. If not, proceed	$\frac{8}{96} \frac{12}{144} \frac{16}{192}$ t nursing activity ervation. 1_{0}° the v l to the next nurse	20 24 240 288 will be weighted ing activity.
PSYC	FREQUENCY 4 FREQUENCY 4 One hour of One-on-one Observation - SCORE 48 One hour of One-on-one Observation - SCORE 48 Arms length OR Constant/Close Only the above activity represents total care, no other scored for the period of time the patient is under observation to the score is "268" the nating is complete. If not, proceed for the period observation	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
PSYC	CHIATRIC FREQUENCY 4 One hour of One-on-one Observation - SCORE 48 Arms length OR Constant/Close Only the above activity represents total care, no other scored for the period of time the patient is under observation for the patient is under observation for the patient of th	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	<u>20</u> 24 240 288 will be weighted ing activity. <u>5 6</u> 28 34 4 <u>8 96</u> 22 44
PSYC	FREQUENCY 4 One hour of One-on-one Observation - SCORE 48 Arms length OR Constant/Close Only the above activity represents total care, no other scored for the period of time the patient is under obse score is "268" the nating is complete. If not, proceed FREQUENCY 1 Situational Observation	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
PSYC	FREQUENCY 4 One hour of One-on-one Observation - SCORE 48 Arms length OR Constant/Close Only the above activity represents total care, no other scored for the period of time the patient is under obse score is "288" the hating is complete. If not, proceed Situational Observation	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

ŧ

AHS Form 091-5 (Test) 6 October 1980

.

Alleta

Orientation to Clinical Unit SCORE $1 2 3$ Visiting with Patient/Purposeful Interaction Answering Patient's Question	PSYCHOLOGICAL	1	2	3			
$3 ext{ 6 12 24 48 96}$ Visiting with Patient/Purposeful Interaction Answering Patient's Question $\dots \dots \dots \dots$ $1 3 5 10 20 40$ $1 1 2 5 10 19$ Explanation of Procedures & Tests $\dots \dots \dots$	Orientation to Clinical Unit SCORE		2	3]		
Explanation of Procedures & Tests	Visiting with Patient/Purposeful Interaction Answering Patient's Question	3	6 3 1	12 5 2	24 10 5	48 20 10	96 40 19
PCIS L	Explanation of Procedures & Tests PCIS	1.5	2	3	6	9 3	12

NEUROLOGICAL						,
FREQUENCS Orientation	$ \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ 1 \\ .5 \end{array} $	$\begin{array}{c} 6 \\ \hline 1 \\ \hline 1 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$	12 2 2	<u>24</u> 5 4	48 10 9	96 19 17
Pupil Reflexes	. <u>.5</u> . <u>.5</u>	2 .5 1	<u>3</u> .5 1	6 1 2	9 1 3	12 2 4
PCIS 21-23 . 24						

MEDIC	ATION	٠				
		FREQUENCY 1	2	3	4	6 8
	Oral	SCORE .5	.5	.5	1	1 1
	Intramuscular	· · · · · · <u>· · 5</u>	.5	1	1	1 2
	Subcutaneous	· · · · · · · <u>L.5</u> _	5			
			2	3	4	56
	Topical	5	.5	1	1	1 1
	Suppository, Rectal/Vaginal	<u> .5</u> _	11	1		
PCIS						
1013			•			

NUTRI	TION	FOFOUTHON	•		2			
-	Feeding	SCORE	3	6 1 .5	3 10 2 .5 1			
	Fluid			6 1	<u>8</u> 2	10	12	
Pris	Measuring & Recording Intake	• • • • •	3	6 1	<u>8</u> 1	10 2	12	
	29-31 32							

ALL B

NTTAL CTCNC/ACCTCCNCNT
VITAL SIGNS/ASSESSMENT
Blood Pressure, Manual. \cdot </td
Oral Temperature, Pulse, & Respirations
Temperature - Oral, Electronic/Mercury. 1 2 3 6 9 12 Pulmonary Assessment. . <td< td=""></td<>
33-35 30
PATIENT TEACHING FREQUENCY 1
Teaching - Medication Administration. SCORE 4
Image: Teaching - Disease/Condition RelatedImage: Condition RelatedImage: Condition RelatedTeaching - Dietary ExplanationImage: Condition RelatedImage: Condition RelatedTeaching - Diagnostic TestImage: Condition RelatedImage: Condition RelatedTeaching - Diagnostic TestImage: Condition RelatedImage: Condition Related
PCIS
DIAGNOSTIC TESTS FREQUENCY 1 2 3 4 Urine Testing - Sugar & Acetone/ SCORE . . . 1
41-43 44
HYGIENE FREQUENCY 1 Bathing, Complete/Tub Bath. SCORE 4 Bathing, Assist with Back and Legs. 2 Shower/Sitting Shower with Assistance 3 AM Care/AM Care, Partial. 1
Oral Hygiene
1 3 6 9 12 Skin Care 1 2 5 7 9 Back Rub . . . 1 2 5 7 9 Shaving 1 2 5 7 9 PM Care 2 .
Occupied Bed

B- 3



MOBILITY/EXERCISE FREQUENCY Mobility - Assistance While Walking . SCORE	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
Changing Patient's Position in Bed Exercise - Active	2 4 6 8 10 12 1 2 3 3 4 5 3 6 8 11 14 17
Placing Patient into Seclusion Room Leather Restraint Application - 2-Point Leather Restraint Application - 4-Point	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
Adjusting Restraints	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

Locate required nursing activity on the Psychiatric Nursing Activities Tasking Document and calculate total points based on the weighted score provided. (Specify activity(s) and Total Score(s)).

THERAPEUTIC ACTIVITIES/MODALITI	ES (OTHER)			
Nursing Activity	Frequency Rate	X	Score	= Sub-Total
		X		*
		X		2
		X		
PCIS 57-59 60				

B- 4

APPENDIX C

Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument Instructional Information

PSYCHIATRIC PATIENT CLASSIFICATION INSTRUMENT

INSTRUCTIONAL INFORMATION

1. Demographic Information:

a. Stamp the Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument with the patient's Hospital Card in the space provided.

b. Record the date of the data collection period. Note that the rater completes this form at the end of the 24-hour period.

c. Record the rater's name in the appropriate blank.

d. Utilize the keypunch spaces 1 through 12 to collect data which best meets the requirements for your medical treatment facility. This demographic data could include the following:

- (1) Age of Patient
- (2) Sex of Patient
- (3) Day of the Week
- (4) SI or VSI Status
- (5) Clinical Service

2. The Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument is an objective factor evaluation designed rating instrument. Extensive clinical observation combined with time and frequency studies were undertaken to identify those direct nursing care activities which most influence the total patient care requirements. These groupings of nursing activities, listed below, are considered to be Patient Care Indicators. Each nursing activity is operationally defined in the attached Tasking Document. The sum of the total points within each patient care indicator will become the Patient Care Indicator Score (PCIS).

- a. Psychiatric
- b. Psychological
- c. Neurological
- d. Medication
- e. Nutrition
- f. Vital Signs/Assessment -

C-1

- g. Patient Teaching
- h. Diagnostic Test
- i. Hygiene
- j. Elimination
- k. Mobility/Exercise
- 1. Therapeutic Activities/Modalities (Includes "Other" nursing activities)

3. The patient classification instrument is simple in that the professional nurse needs only to rate those nursing activities which are appropriate for the patient being rated. The nursing activities scored on the instrument must have been performed by nursing personnel or assistance provided to other staff members performing the activity. If the patient performs self-care activities, then score only those nursing activities performed by nursing personnel. Each patient needs only one rating for each 24-hour period. The rating of each patient must be completed at the end of the 24-hour period and must reflect the nursing care requirements for the preceding 24 hours. The normal rating period will be 0700 to 0700 hours, however, patients who are hospitalized less than 24 hours must also be rated. The ratings of these patients must be reflective of the time period that the patient was present within the hospital system.

4. The actual rating of each patient is accomplished by selecting the frequency rate for each nursing activity that was required during the rating period. The rating of the patient on the classification instrument is then accomplished by selecting the frequency rate from the options provided on the instrument. Select the frequency rate for each nursing activity that best meets the care requirements for the patient being rated. Each frequency rate has a corresponding point value (weighted score) as denoted in the blocks below each frequency rate.

EXAMPLE:

PSYCHIATRIC	FREQUENCY	4	, F	12	16	20	24
One hour of One-on-one Observation -	SCORE	48	96	144	(192)	240	288
Arms length OR Constant/Close		•					

This nursing activity with a frequency of "16" will receive a weighted score of "192". Since this activity alone represents total care, no other nursing activities will be scored during the period of time the patient is under observation. If the frequency rate is "24" you have completed the rating.

After circling the weighted score for each appropriate nursing activity, sum the scores within each Patient Care Indicator. Record this point value in the space provided as indicated in the following example: EXAMPLE:



This Patient Care Indicator (MEDICATION) consists of "3" oral and "1" intramuscular for a total of "1" point.

5. If the patient requires a nursing activity that is not included on the Psychiatric Patient Classification Instrument, this additional procedure should be followed:

Locate the Nursing Activity Tasking Document (pages 12 thru 20) and obtain the weighted score (points) for that activity. This point value is for a frequency of "1", therefore, you must then multiply that figure by the appropriate frequency rate.

EXAMPLE:

SKIN

SMALL DRESSING CHANGE, LESS THAN 4" x 8": Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, cleanse skin, apply dressing to site, and then remove equipment from area.

1

Should the patient require three small dressing changes during the 24-hour rating period, multiply the frequency "3" times the weighted score of "1". Indicate the activity(s) selected and the total point value clearly on the instrument (i.e., Small dressing change = 3).

6. The Total PCIS Points (sum of the Patient Care Indicator Scores) determines the Patient's Category of Care. Indicate the Total PCIS Points and circle the appropriate category on page 1 of the Patient Classification Instrument.

EXAMPLE:	TOTAL	WEIGHTED SCORE	CATEGORY
	PCIS Points	(Points)	(Circle One)
	4 7.5	1 - 23 24 - 47 48 - 95 96 - 143 144 - 288	1 (2) 3 4 5

ROUND DOWN THE FRACTIONS: For example, anything less than "48" TOTAL PCIS Points will have the weighted score of "47" and will remain category "2".

7. The Psychiatric Patient Classification - Tabulation Form was developed for the recording of the Patient Care Indicator Scores (PCIS). These scores are to be recorded on this tabulation form along with the patient's bed number, age, and name.

CATEGORY SUMMARY BLOCK Psychiatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form TOTAL HOURS CATEGORY NO.OF OF CARE OF CARE CASES POINTS <1 - 1 2 - 3 4 - 7 1 - 2324 - 47 48 - 95 2 3 8 - 11 45 96 - 143 12 - 24 144 - 288 Patient Care Indicators Scores Nurs ing Patient Teaching Score Care Unit Test Psychological Vital Signs/ Assessment Neurological Other/ Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities Date Psychistric ĕ Eliminetion Diagnostic PCIS Medication Rater's Signature Mobility/ Exercise **Wutrition** Category Hyglene Total | Bed No. Age Name of Patient

C-4

St. Oak
PSYCHIATRIC NURSING ACTIVITIES TASKING DOCUMENT

Each operational definition includes: (1) Identify and screen the patient; (2) Explain the procedure to the patient; (3) Raise, lower, or adjust the bed before and after the nursing activity; and (4) Clean and straighten area.

PSYCHIATRIC:

SCORE

12

6

.5

3

6

1

ONE HOUR OF ONE-ON-ONE OBSERVATION - ARMS LENGTH: Assignment of one member of the nursing team to one patient. Patient requires constant evaluation as to: (1) general appearance, manner, and attitude; (2) consciousness; (3) activity; (4) affect; (5) thought disturbance; (6) memory and; (7) judgement and insight. The safety of the patient is of utmost importance. OR

ONE HOUR OF CONSTANT/CLOSE OBSERVATION: Assignment of one member of the nursing team to constantly evaluate the patient. The observations should include the following: (1) general appearance, manner, and attitude; (2) consciousness; (3) activity; (4) affect; (5) thought disturbances; (6) memory and; (7) judgment and insight.

SITUATIONAL OBSERVATION: Assignment of one member of the nursing team to observe and provide nursing care to the patient during a specific activity. Observation required only during the specific activity. This might include, but is not limited to, transport within or without the hospital when the patient is not stable enough to be left without nursing support.

APPEARANCE, BEHAVIOR AND CONVERSATION ASSESSMENT: Upon arrival in the ward day room area, the individual assigned this task will observe a group of patients for appearance, behavior and conversation.

INDIVIDUAL SUPPORT THERAPY - ALL NURSING PERSONNEL: Upon contact with patient, assesses mental status and: (1) inquires within the framework of interviewing that will give information about the patient's prevailing need or problem, permits ventilation of feelings and thoughts, clarifies or interprets information, provides suggestions or instructions, intervenes actively as necessary; (2) encourages patient involvement in treatment activities and provides psychological support by participating with patient in these activities; and (3) encourages resocialization by participating with patient during meals, coffee break, shopping, walks, etc.

INDIVIDUAL THERAPY - CONTRACT INTERVIEW/PRIMARY THERAPIST: Refers to the assignment of a nursing team member to a patient throughout patient's hospitalization. The assignment includes developing a therapeutic relationship; formulating goals and interventions; evaluating treatment process.

<u>GROUP THERAPY</u>: Upon arrival in the therapy room, assumes the role of leader/co-leader for group therapy

PSYCHIATRIC CONT:

2 PLANNED RECREATIONAL ACTIVITY SESSION: Assignment of a number of the nursing team to supervise the patients during the activity. OCCUPATIONAL THERAPY, NURSING SUPPORT REQUIRED: Refers to the assignment 3 of nursing team member to accompany patients to occupational therapy activities to provide safety and security support, to encourage and/or assist patient to participate in activity and to actively participate with patients in therapeutic athletics; assesses patient's reactions and participation level at these activities. 1 PATIENT GOVERNMENT SESSION: Upon arrival in the conference room, stays as resource person to the patients during the patient government session. INTAKE INTERVIEW, ADMISSION: Refers to the assignment of a nursing team 6 member to admit a patient to the Nursing Unit. This admission procedure should include the following: (1) observation of physical abnormalities and identifying features; (2) mental status survey; and (3) obtaining past and present history of illness and treatment. INTAKE INTERVIEW, INTERDISCIPLINARY: Upon arrival in the conference room. 6 provides nursing input, discusses and collaborates with members of the interdisciplinary team in developing a treatment plan for and with the patient. **PSYCHOLOGICAL:** 1 ORIENTATION TO CLINICAL UNIT: Instructing on the use of the nurse's call system, the hospital bed, and the layout of the physical facility. .5

VISITING WITH PATIENT/PURPOSEFUL INTERACTION: Time spent at patient's bedside without providing any direct physical care to patient which is not in response to patient call system or patient questions.

ANSWERING PATIENT'S QUESTION: Time spent in answering patient's question or in response to the patient call system.

EXPLANATION OF PROCEDURES AND TESTS: Instructing patient on what he/she can expect from procedure/test, what the health care personnel will be doing during the procedure/test, and why such procedure/test is being done.

SCORE

.5

.5

NEUROLOGICAL:

ORIENTATION: Upon arrival at bedside, make inquiries within the framework of interviewing that will give information about patient's orientation for time, place and person, and then record results.	.5
MENTAL ALERTNESS: Upon arrival at bedside, make inquiries within the framework of interviewing that will give information about the patient's orientation, memory, intellectual performance, and judg- ment; then record results.	.5
<u>PUPIL REFLEXES</u> : Place equipment at bedside, adjust room lighting, assess pupillary reflexes with flashlight and remove equipment from area.	.5
EXTRAPYRAMIDAL SYNDROME ASSESSMENT: Upon arrival at bedside, as- sess muscle tone and associated movement, i.e., appearance (tremor at rest, poverty of motion); muscle tone (increased), voluntary movement (strength normal or decreased), coordination (slowed), and reflexes if indicated.	.5
MEDICATION:	
ORAL: Upon arrival at bedside, obtain a glass of water and administer the oral medication.	.5
INTRAMUSCULAR: Place equipment at bedside, locate site for injection, administer medication, and then remove equipment from area.	.5
SUBCUTANEOUS: Place equipment at bedside, locate site for injection, administer medication, and then remove equipment from area.	.5
<u>TOPICAL</u> : Place equipment at bedside, locate and expose site for topical application of medication, apply medication, and then remove equipment from area.	.5
SUPPOSITORY, RECTAL/VAGINAL: Place equipment at bedside, pre- pare and administer suppository; then remove equipment from area.	.5
NUTRITION:	
FEEDING: Place meal tray at bedside; place towel or napkin as bib; prepare the food, feed patient slowly with appropriate utensils; then remove tray from area.	3
SERVING MEAL TRAY, WITH PREPARATION: Place tray at bedside, prepare food and utensils, and prepare towel or napkin as bib.	1

SCORE

NUTRITION CONT:

from area.

SERVING MEAL TRAY, NO PREPARATION: Place tray at bedside.	.5
SNACK: Place snack at bedside and, if required, prepare food for eating.	.5
FLUID: Place fluid at bedside, place plastic drinking tube in liquid, give liquid to patient, then remove drinking cup and/or place wichin reach at patient's bedside.	.5
MEASURING & RECORDING INTAKE: Place calibrated cylinder/container at bedside; measure or calculate fluids and record amount on Intake and Output Record; then remove used equipment from area.	.5
BLOOD PRESSURE, MANUAL: Place equipment at bedside, place cuff around extremity, position stethoscope, measure blood pressure, remove cuff, record results; remove equipment from area.	. 5
<u>PULSE - APICAL</u> : Place equipment at bedside, place stethoscope over apex of heart and count rate, remove stethoscope, record pulse rate, and then remove equipment from area.	.5
ORAL TEMPERATURE, PULSE AND RESPIRATIONS: Place equipment at bedside, position temperature probe or thermometer. Place fingers over radial artery pulse and count rate. Count respiratory rate while fingers are placed over radial artery pulse. Remove fingers from radial artery pulse area, record results of measurements, and then remove equipment from area.	.5
<u>RESPIRATIONS</u> : Count respiratory rate, and/or count and calculate rate, and then record.	.5
PULSE - RADIAL/BRACHIAL: Place fingers over radial pulse or bracheal pulse, and count rate. Remove fingers from pulse area and record results.	.5
<u>TEMPERATURE - ORAL, ELECTRONIC/MERCURY</u> : Place equipment at bedside, place probe or thermometer under tongue, measure temperature, remove temperature probe or thermometer, record and then remove equipment from area.	.5
<u>PULMONARY ASSESSMENT</u> : Upon arrival initiates assessment oy auscultation of the lungs, and/or percussion of the chest wall over the involved areas. Assess symmetry of chest and determine if respiratory movement is abdominal or thoracic.	.5
BOWEL SOUND ASSESSMENT: Upon arrival at bedside, utilize a stethoscope to assess status of bowel sounds, then remove equipment	.5

SCORE

t

VITAL SIGNS/ASSESSMENT CONT:

<u>AMBULATORY WEIGHT</u>: Place equipment at bedside, assist patient onto the scales, balance scales, read and record weight reading, assist patient off the scales, and then remove equipment from area.

PATIENT TEACHING:

<u>TEACHING - MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruction on dosage, route, and specific drug related information.

<u>TEACHING - DISEASE/CONDITION RELATED</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruction on the nature and scope of the disease process, special care requirements, limitations and/or restrictions related to disease or illness.

<u>TEACHING - DIETARY EXPLANATION</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruction 1 on dietary requirements/restrictions.

TEACHING - DIAGNOSTIC TEST: Upon arrival at the bedside, provide information .5 on the purpose and requirements for the diagnostic test.

DIAGNOSTIC TESTS:

URINE TESTING - SUGAR & ACETONE: Place equipment at bedside, collect urine sample, measure sugar and acetone, record results, then remove equipment from area. OR URINE TESTING - SPECIFIC GRAVITY: Place equipment at bedside, collect urine sample and utilizing a urometer, measure specific gravity, record results, and then remove equipment from area. OR URINE TESTING - PROTEIN: Upon arrival at bedside, collect urine

sample, utilizing test strip assess for albumin, compare test strip against standard, read and record results; then remove used equipment from area.

<u>VENIPUNCTURE - BLOOD SAMPLE</u>: Place equipment at bedside. Apply tourniquet to extremity, cleanse site, perform venipuncture and withdraw blood sample, and then apply pressure to puncture site. Apply labels on blood tubes and remove equipment from area. SCORE

.5

4

1

.5

DIAGNOSTIC TESTS CONT:

<u>URINE SPECIMEN - ROUTINE</u>: Place equipment at bedside, instruct patient on how to collect specimen, label specimen, and then remove specimen from area. OR

<u>URINE SPECIMEN - CLEAN CATCH/FOLEY</u>: Place equipment at bedside, instruct patient on how to collect specimen or collect sample from Foley catheter, label specimen, and then remove specimen from area.

HYGIENE:

BATHING, COMPLETE: Place equipment at bedside; remove pajamas, bathe face, chest, abdomen and extremities; change water, bathe back, buttocks and perineal area; replace pajamas; and remove equipment from area. OR TUB BATH: Upon arrival in bathroom, assist patient in undressing, into bathtub, with bath and assist in redressing; then back into

the wheelchair. (Nursing personnel must be in constant attendance.) BATHING, ASSIST WITH BACK & LEGS: Place equipment at bedside; remove

pajamas, allow for patient bathing as if in attendance; change water; then bathe back and lower extremities; replace pajamas and remove equipment from area.

SITTING SHOWER/SHOWER WITH ASSISTANCE: Upon arrival in the shower room, assist patient in undressing, into shower, with bath and hair shampoo, assist in redressing, and back into the wheelchair. (Must remain with patient and provide assistance during the entire procedure.)

AM CARE: Place equipment at bedside, assist patient with bathing face, hands, and brushing teeth; then remove equipment from area. OR

<u>AM CARE, PARTIAL</u>: Place equipment at bedside, prepare bath water put tooth paste on tooth brush; and remove equipment from area when patient has completed AM Care.

ORAL HYGIENE: Place equipment at bedside, turn patient to his/her side, cleanse gums, teeth and mouth with swabs, then remove equipment from area.

SKIN CARE: Place equipment at bedside, cleanse and dry areas for special care, apply lotion, and then remove equipment from area. (Buttocks, hips, shoulders, heels.)

BACK RUB: Place equipment at patient's bedside, remove pajama top, turn patient to expose back, rub back with lotion, replace pajama top, and then remove equipment from area.

SHAVING: Place equipment at bedside; wet and lather face/or use an electric razor and shave face; then remove equipment from area. SCORE

.5

4

3

2

1

1

1

1

HYGIENE CONT:

<u>PM CARE</u>: Place equipment at bedside; bathe face and hands, brush teeth, and rub back; tighten and straighten bed linens; then remove equipment from area.

OCCUPIED BED: Place linen at bedside; turn patient on side, roll linen to one side of bed, replace with clean linen, turn patient to freshly made side of bed, remove soiled linen and complete bed making; then remove soiled linen from bed. OR

<u>UNOCCUPIED BED</u>: Place linen at bedside, remove soiled linen, place bottom sheet on mattress, then place on top sheet; change pillow cases; remove soiled linen from area.

ELIMINATION:

MEASURING AND RECORDING OUTPUT - URINE: Place calibrated cylinder at bedside; measure or calculate volume, record amount on Intake and Output Record; then remove equipment from area. OR

<u>MEASURING & RECORDING OUTPUT - VOMITUS</u>: Remove emesis basin from patient's bedside, measure vomitus in calibrated cylinder, record amount on Intake and Output Record.

<u>GIVING A URINAL</u>: Place urinal at patient's bedside, remove cover, adjust patient's pajamas for placement of urinal, remove urinal from patient, replace cover; then remove urinal from area.

GIVING A BEDPAN: Place bedpan at bedside, place patient on bedpan, provide toilet tissue, remove patient from bedpan, cover bedpan, and remove from area.

MOBILITY/EXERCISE:

<u>MOBILITY - ASSISTANCE WHILE WALKING</u>: Assist patient into a sitting position on side of bed, then into an upright standing position, then with ambulation, and then back into bed.

CHANGING PATIENT'S POSITION IN BED: Remove support pillows, reposition patient; apply support pillows.

<u>EXERCISE - ACTIVE</u>: Supervise the patient as he/she actively performs the prescribed exercise program.

PHYSICALLY PLACING PATIENT INTO THE SECLUSION ROOM: Upon arrival at the patient's area, manually restrain patient, and then transport into the seclusion room.

SCORE

2

2

1

.5

.5

1

.5

1

MOBILITY/EXERCISE CONT: SCORE LEATHER RESTRAINT APPLICATION - TWO-POINT RESTRAINT: Place equipment 1 at bedside, position patient, as applying leather restraints to two of the extremities. Assess patient's reactions and/or adjustment to the restraints. LEATHER RESTRAINT APPLICATION - FOUR-POINT RESTRAINT: Place equipment 3 at bedside, position patient, as applying leather restraints to all four extremities. Assess patient's reaction and/or adjustment to the restraints. ADJUSTING RESTRAINT: Upon arrival at bedside, .5 replace or apply restraints to upper and/or lower extremities, and then depart from area. ADJUSTING SIDERAIL: Changing position of siderail, i.e., up, .5 down, or removal. OTHER NURSING ACTIVITIES WHICH MAY BE UTILIZED TO DETERMINE CATEGORY OF CARE: HYGIENE: AM CARE, UTENSILS PROVIDED: Place equipment at bedside, and then .5 remove equipment from area when patient finishes AM Care. Place equipment at bedside, allow time 1 BATHING, UTENSILS PROVIDED: for patient to bathe and change pajamas; then remove equipment from area. NAIL CARE: Place equipment at bedside, wash hands/feet and 1 nails, trim and clean finger/toe nails, remove equipment from area. SHAMPOO: Place equipment at bedside; position patient, wet hair 2 and apply shampoo, lather and rinse, dry hair with towel, comb and brush hair; and then remove equipment from area. CHANGING BOTTOM SHEET : Place linen at bedside, remove 1 bottom sheet, replace with clean sheet, straighten top sheet; then remove soiled linen from area. .5 CHANGING TOP SHEET: Place linen at bedside, remove top sheet, replace with clean sheet; then remove soiled linen from area. CHANGING BED LINEN PROTECTOR/CHUX: Upon arrival at bedside, .5 position patient, remove soiled chux, place clean chux under patient, straighten bed; then remove used chux from area.

ŧ

NUTRITION:

SCORE SPECIAL FEEDING - NASOGASTRIC: Place feeding at bedside. 1 unclamp tube, assess placement of tube, administer tube feeding, flush tube with water, clamp tube, record, and then remove feeding equipment from area. ELIMINATION: INCONTINENT CARE: Place equipment at patient's bedside, bathe 1 buttocks, perineum and thighs; change bedding; then remove equipment and soiled linen from area. MOBILITY/EXERCISE: MOBILITY - AMBULATING FIRST TIME: Assist patient into sitting position on 1 side of bed; then into upright standing position; walk with patient; then assist patient back into bed. MOBILITY - BED TO FLOOR: Assist patient into sitting position .5 on side of bed, then slowly bring patient into an upright position; then assist back into bed. MOBILITY - BED TO CHAIR: Position chair/wheelchair at bedside, .5 assist patient into sitting position, slowly bring patient into an upright standing position; then assist into chair/or reverse process. MOBILITY - SITTING ON SIDE OF BED: Assist patient into sitting position on .5 side of bed; then assist patient back into supine position. MOBILITY - BED TO STRETCHER: Place stretcher at bedside, transfer .5 patient to stretcher, fasten safety straps or adjust side rail, remove stretcher from bedside (or reverse procedure). ADJUSTING POSITION OF BED: Raise, lower or adjust position of bed. .5

PHYSIOLOGICAL :

TEMPERATURE - RECTAL, ELECTRONIC/MERCURY: Place equipment at bedside, adjust clothing, insert temperature probe or thermometer in anus, measure temperature, remove temperature probe or thermometer, record, and then remove equipment from area.

.5

TEMPERATURE - AXILLARY, ELECTRONIC/MERCURY: Place equipment at bedside, .5 place temperature probe or thermometer in axillary area, measure temperature, remove temperature probe or thermometer, record and then remove equipment from area.

.5 PULSE - PEDAL/FEMORAL/POPITEAL: Place fingers on the dorsalis pedis artery pulse, femoral or popiteal pulse, and count rate. Remove fingers from area and record results.

PHYSIOLOGICAL CONT:

<u>PULSE - DOPPLER</u>: Place equipment at bedside, place sensor over pulse area, assess and record pulse rate; then remove equipment from area. (Types of equipment may vary.)

<u>ABDOMINAL GIRTH MEASUREMENT</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, expose .5 abdominal area, measure girth, record and then depart from area.

SCORE

1

2

.5

.5

.5

1

.5

5

- EXTREMITY CIRCUMFERENCE MEASUREMENT : Upon arrival at bedside, .5 place tape measure around the extremity/extremities and assess measurement; then record results.
- <u>HEART SOUNDS ASSESSMENT</u>: Place stethoscope at bedside, arrange pajamas for .5 visual access of chest, assess and record findings; remove stethoscope from area.
- MOTOR/SENSORY TESTING: Upon arrival at the bedside, assess extremities for sensation awareness and muscle strength. .5

THERAPEUTIC ACTIVITIES/MODALITIES:

GASTROINTESTINAL:

<u>NASOGASTRIC TUBE - INSERTION</u>: Place equipment at bedside, secure towel around patient's neck, give patient glass of water, instruct patient on how to swallow tube, lubricate tube, insert tube, assess for placement, tape in position, then remove equipment from area/or when non-responsive omit glass of water and instructions.

NASOGASTRIC TUBE - IRRIGATION: Place irrigation solution at bedside, unclamp or disconnect tube, irrigate tubing with asepto syringe, reclamp or reconnect tubing; then remove equipment from area.

<u>NASOGASTRIC TUBE - INSTILLATION:</u> Place medication, and/or normal saline at bedside, unclamp or disconnect tube, instill solution with asepto syringe, reclamp or reconnect tubing; then remove equipment from area.

NASOGASTRIC TUBE - REMOVAL: Place towel around patient's neck, position patient, remove tape, clamp tube and remove tubing, and then remove equipment from area.

ENEMA - CLEANSING: Place equipment at bedside, position patient, lubricate tubing, insert rectal tube, administer solution; then remove equipment from area.

ENEMA - RETENTION: Place equipment at bedside, position patient, administer solution; then remove equipment from area.

<u>COLOSTOMY - IRRIGATION</u>: Place equipment at bedside, remove colostomy bag/dressing, administer irrigation solution, allow for return of fluid and feces, cleanse skin and stoma, reapply colostomy bag/dressing; then remove equipment from area.

C- 14

GASTROINTESTINAL CONT: SCORE DRESSING CHANGE - COLOSTOMY: Place equipment at bedside, remove 2 soiled dressing, cleanse skin and stoma, apply clean dressing, and then remove equipment from area. DRESSING CHANGE - ILEOSTOMY/ILEOCONDUIT: Place equipment at bedside, 2 remove ileostomy bag or dressing, cleanse skin and stoma area, replace ileostomy bag or dressing, and remove equipment from area. LAVAGE : Place equipment at bedside, secure 4 towel around patient's neck, insert stomach tube, assess placement, lavage gastric contents, remove tube, and then remove equipment from area. FECAL IMPACTION ASSESSMENT/REMOVAL: Upon arrival at bedside. 1 position patient, put-on rubber gloves, assess for fecal impaction and then manually break-up fecal mass; then remove used equipment from area. **RESPIRATORY:** OXYGEN ADMINISTRATION - MASK: Place equipment at bedside, turn on .5 oxygen, fit the mask over the mouth and nose, adjust headband, evaluate fit and patient's adjustment to the equipment, and regulate oxygen flow rate. OR OXYGEN ADMINISTRATION - PRONGS: Place equipment at bedside, fit nasal prongs and adjust headband, regulate oxygen rate; evaluate patient's adjustment to oxygen and equipment. SUCTIONING - ORAL: Place equipment or set-up equipment at bedside, .5 suction oral cavity with suction catheter/or oral suction tip, flush catheter before and after each aspiration, replace used equipment, and remove used equipment from area. 2 IPPB TREATMENT: Place equipment in position of use, assist patient during the treatment, and replace equipment after use. CHEST PULMONARY THERAPY - FRAPPAGE WITH POSTURAL DRAINAGE: Upon arrival 1 at bedside, position patient, initiate treatment by auscultation of lung fields. Perform percussion to each involved segment followed by vibration. 1 INCENTIVE SPIROMETER: Place spirometer at bedside, assist patient during the procedure to determine proper usage of spirometer, and then remove or replace to storage area at bedside. 1

<u>BLOW BOTTLES</u>: Place equipment at bedside, assist with placement of bottles, have patient perform procedure; then locate equipment at bedside for next treatment.

<u>COUGH AND DEEP BREATHE</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, have patient cough and deep breathe, if cough productive then dispose of sputum.

C-15

.5

RESPIRATORY CONT:	SCORE
<u>INTUBATION</u> ; Place equipment at bedside, assist physician during the intubation process, tape endotracheal tube in place and remove equipment from area.	3
RESPIRATORY RESUSCITATION: Place equipment at bedside. Check all equipment, assist physician with insertion of endotracheal/trach- eostomy tube, bag breathe as indicated, connect respirator; then remove equipment from area.	7
CARDIOVASCULAR:	
INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - INITIATING: Place equipment at bedside, apply tourniquet to extremity, cleanse site, perform venipuncture and connect IV tubing, apply ointment and dressing, and tape securely. Calculate and regulate flow rate, record on Intake and Output record, and remove equipment from area.	2
<u>INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - CHANGE IV BOTTLE</u> : Place equipment at bedside, remove used IV container and replace with new IV container, calculate and regulate flow rate, record on I&O record, and remove equipment from area.	.5
INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - INFUSION PUMP SETUP: Place equipment at bedside, set-up IV tubing and adjust flow rate dial. Record on I&O record and remove used equipment from area.	1
INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - FLOW RATE: Upon arrival at bedside, calculate and adjust flow rate as specified.	.5
INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - IV CATHETER CARE: Place equipment at bedside, remove dressing from IV catheter site, cleanse skin, ap- ply ointment, replace dressing and then date, time and initial the dressing, change IV tubing, and remove equipment from area.	2
<u>INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - PIGGY-BACK MEDICATION</u> : Place equipment at bedside, select site for administration of solution utilizing existing systems, record on Intake and Output record, and remove equipment from area.	.5
INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - IV PUSH MEDICATION: Place equipment at bedside, select site for injection of solution utilizing existing system, administer IV solution, and remove equipment from area.	.5
INTRAVENOUS OR ARTERIAL LINE - TERMINATION: Place equipment at bedside, remove dressing and terminate IV or arterial catheter/needle, apply pressure to site, and record on I&O if appropriate. Remove	1

ţ

CARDIOVASCULAR CONT:	SCORE
ELASTIC STOCKINGS: Place stockings at bedside. Expose lower ex- tremities, and then put elastic stockings on lower extremities.	1
ACE BANDAGE: Place equipment at bedside, wrap extremity securely with ace bandage and secure in place with tape or metal hooks.	1
CARDIOPULMONARY RESUSCITATION: Upon arrival at bedside, perform any or all aspects of cardiopulmonary resuscitation.	12
SKIN:	
SMALL DRESSING CHANGE, LESS THAN $4'' \ge 8''$: Place equipment at bed- side, remove soiled dressing, cleanse skin, apply dressing to site, and then remove equipment from area.	1
LARGE DRESSING CHANGE, 4" x 8" OR GREATER: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, cleanse skin, apply dressing to site, and then remove equipment from area.	2
<u>REINFORCING DRESSING</u> : Place equipment at bedside, apply dressing to present dressing for reinforcement, and then remove equipment from area.	1
WOUND IRRIGATION: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, irrigate and cleanse site, apply dressing and then remove equipment from area.	3
WOUND CULTURE: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, obtain culture from site, label culture, apply new dressing, and then remove equipment from area.	.5
SUTURE/SKIN CLIP REMOVAL, LESS THAN 15: Place equipment at bedside, remove dressing if required, remove sutures or skin clips, and then remove equipment from area.	1
SUTURE/SKIN CLIP REMOVAL, 15 OR MORE: Place equipment at bed- side, remove dressing if required, remove sutures, and then remove equipment from area.	3
HOT COMPRESS: Place equipment at bedside, apply hot compress to site, and then remove equipment from area.	1
COLD COMPRESS : Place equipment at bedside, apply cold compress to site and then remove equipment from area.	2
	.5

SKIN CONT:

SCORE

SOAKING HAND: Place equipment at bedside, soak hand in solution basin, remove and towel dry hand, and then remove equipment from area.	2
SOAKING FEET: Place equipment at bedside, soak foot in solution basin, remove and towel dry foot/feet, and remove equipment from area.	1 .
HEAT LAMP: Place or position lamp at bedside, expose site, and apply heat lamp.	.5
APPLICATION OF K-PAD: Upon arrival at bedside, apply K-Pad to prescribed area, then depart from area.	.5
SITZ BATH: Prepare sitz bath equipment, assist patient into sitz bath tub, assist patient from the tub and towel dry, and then assist patient back into bed.	2
DECUBITUS CARE: Place or position equipment at bedside, cleanse skin, apply heat lamp and/or expose to light.	2
DEATH CARE: Place equipment at bedside, prepare patient and cover with shroud.	5
EENT:	
EYE CARE: Place equipment at bedside, cleanse eyes and apply solution/ointment as prescribed. Apply eye patch and then remove equipment from area.	.5
IRRIGATIONS - EYE: Place equipment at bedside, prepare eye for irrigation, utilizing syringe and basin irrigate eye/eyes, and then remove equipment from area.	1
IRRIGATIONS - EAR: Place equipment at bedside. Utilizing syringe and basin, irrigate ear. Remove equipment from area.	.5
IRRIGATIONS - THROAT: Place equipment at bedside, have patient gargle the prescribed solution, and then remove equipment from area.	.5
INSTILLATION OF DROPS - EYE: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient, instill eye drops, and then remove equipment from area.	.5
INSTILLATION OF DROPS - EAR: Upon arrival at bedside. position	.5

INSTILLATION OF DROPS - NOSE: Upon arrival at bedside, position .5 patient, instill nose drops, and then remove equipment from area.

patient, instill ear drops, and then remove equipment from area.

EENT CONT:

SCORE	

1

<u>CULTURE - NOSE</u> : Place equipment at bedside, position patient, obtain nose culture, label culture, and remove equipment from area.	.5
<u>CULTURE - THROAT</u> : Place equipment at bedside, position patient, obtain culture, label culture, and remove equipment from area.	.5
CULTURE - SPUTUM: Place equipment at bedside, position patient, have patient cough to obtain sputum, apply label to sputum specimen, and then remove equipment from area.	.5
NEUROLOGICAL/SKELETAL:	
ICE PACK: Place ice bag at bedside, remove old ice bag and replace with new ice bag, secure ice bag in place; then remove equipment from area.	.5
EXTREMITY ELEVATION: Place equipment at bedside, elevate extremity through use of pillows, bed adjustments and/or sling attachments.	.5
CAST CARE: Upon arrival at the bedside, assess for pain, swelling, numbness, tingling, coldness & bluish discoloration of the skin. Evaluate the patient's ability to move the part, and then assess the temperature of the cast and the skin area around the cast.	.5
<u>CIRCULATION CHECK</u> : Upon arrival at bedside check extremity for swelling, numbness, and tingling, evaluate temperature and color of the skin, and then assess the patient's ability to move the part.	.5
SEIZURE CARE: Upon arrival in the patient's area, place padded tongue blade in position, and support patient during the seizure.	1
UROLOGICAL/GYNECOLOGICAL:	
<u>CATHETERIZATION - FOLEY</u> : Place equipment at bedside, prepare patient and insert Foley Catheter, inflate balloon, tape catheter in position, connect to urinary drainage bag; then remove used equipment from area.	2
CATHETERIZATION - STRAIGHT: Place equipment at bedside, prepare patient and insert catheter, empty bladder and remove straight catheter; then remove used equipment from area.	1
FOLEY CATHETER CARE: Place equipment at bedside, cleanse area around catheter, apply ointment, and then remove used equipment from area.	1

FOLEY CATHETER REMOVAL: Place equipment at bedside, expose catheter and drainage system, deflate Foley balloon and remove Foley catheter. Measure urine and record on I&O record; then remove used equipment from area.

C-19

UROLOGICAL/GYNECOLOGICAL CONT:	SCORE
CONDOM CATHETER APPLICATION: Upon arrival at bedside, apply condom catheter, connect to a urinary drainage bag; then depart the area.	1
PERINEAL CARE: Place equipment at bedside, prepare and cleanse perineal area (use bedpan with treatment solution/or bathe area); then remove equipment from area.	.5
DOUCHE: Place equipment at bedside, position patient on bedpan, administer douching solution, remove bedpan from under patient; then remove equipment from area.	.5
VAGINAL/PELVIC EXAMINATION : Assist patient onto examination table, position patient, set-up equipment and assist physician with the procedure; then assist patient in getting off the examination table.	1
DIAGNOSTIC TEST:	
GUAIAC TESTING - FECES/VOMITUS/GI DRAINAGE: Upon obtaining sample, test sample for guaiac, record results, and then remove from area.	.5
COLLECTION OF FECES SAMPLE: Upon obtaining a feces sample, place sample in collection container, label, and then remove from area.	.5
PATIENT TEACHING:	
TEACHING - URINE TESTING: Place equipment at bedside, provide instructions on the purpose, and technique for the urine testing.	.5
TEACHING - BLOW BOTTLES/INCENTIVE SPIROMETER: Place equipment at bedside, instruct patient on the purpose and use of equipment.	1
TEACHING - DRESSING CHANGE: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruction on technique of dressing change, skin care and how to recognize abnormal conditions related to disease/injury.	1
<u>TEACHING - INSULIN ADMINISTRATION</u> : Upon arrival at bedside, provide information on dosage, types of insulin, syringe utilization technique, care of equipment, rotation of sites, and specific drug related information.	2
TEACHING - DIABETIC: Upon arrival at bedside, provide information on the disease process and care related to this process. (Signs and symptoms on insulin lack/overdosage, foot care, rotation of in- jection sites, exercise program, storage of medication, and main- tenance of equipment.)	2

APPENDIX D

,

Psychiatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form

Psychiatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form

Ser.

CATEGORY SUMMARY BLOCK

ł

L-a

			,										
ŀ												sych: Bed No•	ntin
								 	 	 		latric Age	uatior
-												Name of Patient	n Sheet:
												Psychiatric	
												Psychological	- -
												Neurological	
												Medication	Pati
												Nutrition	ent Cr
												Vital Signs/ Assessment	are Indi
												Patient Teaching	catora
									 			Diagnostic Test	Scores
												Hygiene	-
												Elimination	
												Mobility/ Exercise	
												Other/ Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities	
				1					Į			Total PCIS Score	
												Category of Care	

APPENDIX E

1

Methodology for Determining Care Provider Mix for Psychiatry

ł

E

NURSING CARE HOUR STANDARDS METHODOLOGY FOR DETERMINING CARE PROVIDER MIX PSYCHIATRIC

A. <u>The Percentage Table for Care Provider Mix</u> is a product of Phase II of the Nursing Care Hour Standards Study. During this phase the study team obtained 37,000 on-site measurements at nine medical treatment facilities. These data results were utilized in the development of the personnel percentage table. This percentage table is designed only for use with the <u>Psychiatric Patient Classifica-</u> tion Tabulation Form.

B. To compute the number of hours of care by provider groups the following steps must be completed.

1. To determine total hours for each patient care indicator complete the next 3 steps.

a. Using the scores from the Psychiatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form (AHS-091-6 Test), add the PCISs <u>down</u> the patient care indicator column. The total gives the total PCIS for that patient care indicator.

b. Multiply that total PCIS for the column by 5 to obtain total minutes for the patient care indicator column.

c. Divide the total minutes for each patient care indicator column by 60 to find total hours for each patient care indicator. TOTAL HOURS CATEGORY NO.OF POINTS OF CARE OF CARE CASES

						Part	ent Ce	re India	atore (S	144	- 288	12 - 24	5	-3	
Nurs Unit Date Rate Sign Bed No.	ang a705 r's ature Ase	SUCHIATRIC SNOV - 0700 GAVOV MAS SMART	Psychiatric	Psychological	Neurological	Medication	Nutrition	Vital Signs/ Assessment	Patient Teaching	Diagnostic Test	Hyglene	Elimination	Mobility/ Exercise	Other/ Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities	Total PCIS Score	Category of Care
L	19	Patient 1	190.0	12.0	5.0	1.0	0	1.0	4.0	1.5	0	0	4.0	0.	218.5	5
2	20	Patient 2	197.0	11.0	5.0	1.0	0	1.0	4.0	1.5	0	0	4.0	0	221.5	5
3	21	Patient 3	34.0	2.0	1.0	1.0	0	0	2.0	0	0	0	_0	0	40.0	2
4	19	Patient 4	28.0	2.0	1.0	0.5	0	0	1.0	0	0	0	0	0	32.5	2
5	30	PATIENT 5	130.0	6.0	1.0	0.5	0	0	2.0	0	0	0	_0	0	139.5	4
6	29	POTIENT 6	167.0	6.0	2.0	1.0	0	o	2.0	0	0	0	0	0	178.0	5
7	21	PATIENT 7	28.0	2.0	2.5	0.5	0	0	1.0	0	0	0	0	0	34.0	2
8	19	Patient 8	66.5	8.0	2.5	Q	0	0	2.0	0	0	0	0	0	79.0	3
9	25	Patient 9	34.0	4.0	1.5	0.5	0	0	1.0	0	0	0	0	0	41.0	2
10	20	Patient 10	24.0	2.0	1.0	1.0	0	0	1.0	0	0	0	0	0	340	2
		TOTAL POINTE	900.5	55.0	22.5	7.0	0	2.0	20.0	3.0	0	0	8.0	0	1018.0	
		TOTAL MINUTES	4512.5	275.0	112,5	35.D	0	10,0	100.D	15.0	0	0	40.D	0	5090.0	
		Totos Lieurs	75.05	4,59	1.88	.59	D	.17	1.67	,25	0	0	.67	0	84.84	

AES Form 091-6 (Test) 6 October 1980

EXAMPLE: Patient Care Indicator - Psychiatric

a. Add column down for total points = 900.5 points

b. Multiply total points by $5 - 900.5 \ge 5 = 4502.5$ minutes

c. Divide total minutes by 60 - 4502.5 + 60 = 75.05 hours

<1 - 1

2 - 3

<u>4</u> - 7

2

t

1 - 23

24 - 47

48 - 95

2. To determine hours of care provided by each provider group utilize the total hour score from patient care indicator located on the Psychiatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form (AHS-091-6 Test) and the Psychiatric Percentage Table for Care Provider Mix which follows:

PERCENTAGE TABLE FOR CARE PROVIDER MIX

PSYCHIATRIC

	PROFESSIONAL	TECHNICAL	PARAPROFESSIONAL	
PSYCHIATRIC	19	60	21	Professional
PSYCHOLOGICAL	53	33	14	<u></u>
NEUROLOGICAL	73	24	3	Registered Profes
MEDICATION	90	8	2	Nurses (ANC and I
NUTRITION	20	57	23	
VITAL SIGNS/ ASSESSMENT	25	48	27	Technical =
PATIENT TEACHING	83	10	7	
DIAGNOSTIC TEST	47	40	13	Licensed Vocation
HYGIENE	22	64	24	(DAC 5-6, 91C10-4
ELIMINATION	31	51	18	and 91B40)
MOBILITY/ EXERCISE	31	49	20	
OTHER				Paraprofessic
THERAPEUTIC ACTIVITIES/ MODALITIES	47	38	15	Nursing Assistant

sional AC 7-13)

a1/0.91F10-40,

1

<u>mal</u> =

S and 91B10-30)

Select the total hour score for each patient care indicator. a.

b. Select the personnel percentage score for each patient care indicator.

c. Multiply the total hour score for each patient care indicator by the appropriate percentage score.

EXAMPLE: Patient Care Indicator - Psychiatric

Total Hour Score = 75.05a.

b. Personnel percentage score for patient care indicator = Professional 19% Technical 60% Paraprofessional 21% c. Multiply total score for PCIS by personnel percentage score = $19\% \times 75.05 = 14.26$ hours by professionals $60\% \times 75.05 = 45.03$ hours by technicians 21% x 75.05 = 15.76 hours by paraprofessionals

3. To determine total hours of direct care provided by each provider group the following steps must be completed.

a. Add the rows across for the total hours by provider group. This will provide you the total number of hours of direct care by each provider group.

	Psychiatric	Psychological	Neurological	Medication	Nutrition	Vital Signs/ Assessment	Patient Teaching	Diagnostic Test	Hyglene	Elimination	Mobility/ Exercise	Other/ Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities	
TOTAL HOURS	75.05	4.59	1.88	.59	0	.17	1.67	.25	0	0	.67	0	
PROFESS IONAL	14.26	2.43	1.37	.53	0	.04	1.39	./2.	0	0	.21	0	= 20.35
TECHNI CAL	45.03	1.52	.45	.05	0	.08	.16	.10	0	0	, 33	0	= 47.72
PARAPROFESSIONAL	15.76	.14	.06	.01	0	.05	.12	.03	0	0	,13	0	= 16.80

t

EXAMPLE:

Professional

14.26 + 2.43 + 1.37 + .53 + .04 + 1.39 + .12 + .21 = 20.35TOTAL HOURS BY PROVIDER GROUP

Technical

45.03 + 1.52 + .45 + .05 + .08 + .16 + .10 + .33 = 47.72TOTAL HOURS BY PROVIDER GROUP

Paraprofessional

15.76 + .64 + .06 + .01 + .05 + .12 + .03 + .13 = 16.80TOTAL HOURS BY PROVIDER GROUP

b. Divide the total hours for each provider group by 8 (hours/shift) to obtain number and mix of care providers required for direct care activities.

EXAMPLE:

20.35 ÷ 8 = 2.55 Professional mandays of direct care 47.72 ÷ 8 = 5.97 Technical mandays of direct care 16.80 ÷ 8 = 2.10 Paraprofessional mandays of direct care

4. The investigator recommends that quarterly computations of provider mix will be sufficient.

HCSD Report #81-009 (Part VI)

Nursing Care Hour Standards Study: Part VI Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem

LTC Susie M. Sherrod, ANC, US Army CPT Terry M. Rauch, MSC, US Army Patricia A. Twist, DAC

Health Care Studies Division Academy of Health Sciences Fort Sam Houston, Texas 78234

September 1981

Final Report

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
List of Tables	, ii
A. Introduction	, 1
B. Objectives	. 1
C. Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem Components	, 1
1. Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model	. 1
2. Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument	. 2
3. Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Instructional Information	, 4
4. Neonatal Patient Classification Tabulation Form	. 4
5. Methodology for Determining Care Provider Mix for Neonatal	5
D. Data Collection and Data Analysis	, 7
1. Validity Determination	. 7
2. Reliability Determination	. 8
E. Conclusions	. 15
Appendix A: Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model	, 16
Appendix B: Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument	. 26
Appendix C: Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Instructional Information	, 3 3
Appendix D: Neonatal Patient Classification Tabulation Form	, 49
Appendix E: Methodology for Determining Care Provider Mix for Neonatal	51

1

ĺ

ſ

LIST OF TABLES

Tabl	e	f	Dage
1.	Neonatal Patient Classification Scheme	•	3
2.	Percentage Table for Care Provider Mix for Neonatal	•	6
3.	Correlation Coefficients for Documented Direct Nursing Care Requirements with the Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model	9	7
4.	Criterion-Related Validity Coefficients for Timed Measurements, Observed Frequencies and Assessed Requirements	•	8
5.	Category of Care by Sex of the Patients for Rater One vs Rater Two	•	9
6.	Descriptive Data of Patient Care Indicator Scores for Rater One vs Rater Two	,	10
7.	Category of Care by Days of the Week for Rater One vs Rater Two .	•	10
8.	Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Frequency Distribution: Rater One vs Rater Two for Category of Care	•	12
9.	Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Total Patient Indicator Score (PCIS) by Category of Care	,	13
10.	Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Intercorrelations of Patient Care Indicator Scores	•	14

NURSING CARE HOUR STANDARDS STUDY: PART VI NEONATAL PATIENT CLASSIFICATION SUBSYSTEM

A. INTRODUCTION

Part VI Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem addresses the development and testing of a multidimensional factor-evaulation designed patient classification subsystem for the neonatal clinical service. If nursing managers are to make sound administrative decisions on neonatal staffing needs, they must measure the appropriate nursing care activities and use the best measuring tool available. The best tool would be an acceptable reference standard, namely, the number of hours of nursing care required to meet safe essential patient care needs with the proper mix by skill level of care providers. The present study has attempted to develop and provide such a tool for the neonatal clinical service. The approach undertaken also considered the fact that time accountability is the principle commodity in accounting for human resource utilization.

B. OBJECTIVES

The two objectives for Part VI Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem were:

1. To develop a factor-evaluation designed patient classification subsystem for the neonatal clinical service which would provide a better staffing mix based on quantified direct nursing care requirements.

2. To determine if the Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem demonstrates validity and reliability.

C. NEONATAL PATIENT CLASSIFICATION SUBSYSTEM

The format and factor-evaluation design of the Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem was devised to enable professional nurses in its use to ascertain direct nursing care requirements for inpatients. The Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem was designed with five components: (1) patient classification instrument mathematical model; (2) patient classification instrument; (3) patient classification instrument instructional information; (4) patient classification tabulation form; and (5) methodology for determining care provider mix. The methodology for the development of each component will be discussed.

1. Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model.

The neonatal patient classification instrument mathematical model (Appendix A) was designed for an automated or manual system. The design of the model delineates the direct nursing care activities, frequency rate for a 24-hour time frame, minimal essential mean tasking time, and the appropriate weighted score. The organization of the mathematical model displays all dimensions of direct patient care and all direct nursing care activities within each dimension labeled as patient care indicator. Since the primary purpose of the Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem was to determine the need for direct nursing care activities that have the greatest impact on nursing time. The neonatal patient classification instrument mathematical model was developed by utilizing those patient care indicators which were ascertained through

timing and observational studies. The neonatal patient classification instrument mathematical mode? was designed with the following patient care indicators:

- a. Hygiene
- b. Nutrition/Elimination
- c. Mobility/Exercise/Safety
- d. Psychological/Family Teaching
- e. Vital Signs/Assessment/Diagnostic Tests
- f. Gastrointestinal
- g. Respiratory
- h. Cardiovascular/Temperature Regulation
- i. Skin
- j. EENT
- k. Urological
- 1. Medication

The number and scope of the patient care indicators included within this mathematical model are unique to the Age Group I (less than one year through two years). It must be understood that the direct nursing care activities, frequency rate for a 24-hour time frame, minimal essential mean tasking time, and appropriate weighted score apply only to the Pediatric Age Group I.

The weighted score for each direct nursing care activity was determined by selecting the best common denominator to fit the total number of direct nursing care activities included within the mathematical model. The weighted factor scale which follows was utilized in developing the neonatal patient classification instrument mathematical model: three minutes equals one point; two to three minutes equals one point; and less than two minutes equals 0.5 point. This point conversion scale allows for simple arithmetic summing to quantify the hours of direct nursing care required for neonatal inpatients, and even if all of the direct nursing care activities were required for a neonatal patient the error rate would not exceed plus or minus thirty minutes.

The neonatal patient classification instrument mathematical model provides for the quantification of the neonatal patient care requirements in the newborn nursery, intermediate intensive care and neonatal intensive care.

2. Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument.

The neonatal patient classification instrument (Appendix B) was designed for factor evaluation. Extensive comparative analyses were conducted for the determination of the patient care indicators which were considered to represent those direct nursing care activities that have the greatest impact on nursing care time. Based upon these findings thirteen patient care indicators were incorporated within the factor-evaluation designed instrument. Therefore, this type of design allows for the identification of direct nursing care activities for each patient care indicator.

The neonatal patie... classification instrument was designed to provide a simple tool in which the professional nurse needs only to rate those direct nursing care activities which are appropriate for the patient being rated. The direct nursing care activities scored on the instrument must have been performed by nursing personnel or assistance provided to other staff members performing the activity. If the patient performs self-care activities, then only those direct nursing care activities performed by nursing personnel are scored. The system was designed so that each patient needs only one rating for each 24-hour rating period. The ratings are completed at the end of the 24-hour rating period and are reflective of the preceding 24-hour time frame. The normal rating period was 0700 to 0700 hours; however, patients who were hospitalized less than 24 hours, the ratings were reflective of the time period that the patient was present within the hospital system.

The instrument was designed to allow for the actual rating of each patient to be accomplished by selecting the frequency rate for each direct nursing care activity that was required during the rating period. Therefore, rating of the patient on the neonatal patient classification instrument was accomplished by selecting the frequency rate for the required direct nursing care activity from the options provided on the instrument. Moreover, the instrument was designed so that the frequency rate for each direct nursing care activity has a corresponding point value labeled as weighted score. The format for the neonatal patient classification instrument follows the same format as the neonatal patient classification instrument mathematical model. As was presented earlier, the patient care indicators were identified as those groupings of direct nursing care activities which most influence the total patient care requirements. Based upon the design of the neonatal patient classification instrument it is the total points within each patient care indicator that determines the patient care indicator score (PCIS). The sum of the patient care indicator scores determines the total points, hours of care and category of care for the rated patient.

The neonatal patient classification instrument was developed with the following classification scheme as displayed in Table 1.

Table 1

Neonatal Patient Classification Scheme

Total Points	Hours of Care	. Category of Care
1 - 39 40 - 79 80 - 159 160 - 239 240 - 499	<pre>< 1 thru 1 2 thru 3 4 thru 7 8 thru 11 12 thru 24</pre>	1 2 3 4 5

A unique feature considered in the development of the instrument is the option of including infrequently occurring direct nursing care activities which impact significantly on nursing workload, and can be included in the rating under "other therapeutic activities/modalities."

The neonatal patient classification instrument was designed to allow for collection of demographic information. The keypunch spaces one through twelve were provided for data collection which best meets the requirements of the medical treatment facility.

3. Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Instructional Information.

The neonatal patient classification instrument instructional information component (Appendix C) was developed to provide adequate information for the user to consistently apply the same methodology for rating patients' direct care requirements. The organization of the operational definition and weighted score for each direct nursing care activity follows the same format as the neonatal patient classification instrument mathematical model and the neonatal patient classification instrument. To reduce the redundancy of the operational definition provided, each direct nursing care activity also includes: (a) identify and screen the patient; (b) explain the procedure to the patient; (c) raise, lower or adjust the bed before and after the nursing activity; and (d) clean and straighten area.

In utilizing the neonatal patient classification instrument instructional information component the score for each direct nursing care activity applies only to the Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem for which it was designed. The neonatal patient classification instrument instructional information component contains the listing of those infrequently occurring direct nursing care activities which impact significantly on nursing workload, and each of those direct nursing care activities are included in the rating under "other therapeutic activities/ modalities." This list of direct nursing care activities is not all-inclusive, as the frequency with which some direct nursing care activities occurred was not sufficient to permit an accurate analysis or generation of a valid score. Moreover, in rating the patients' direct nursing care requirements, only those activities provided are to be utilized for rating the direct care requirements.

4. Neonatal Patient Classification Tabulation Form.

The neonatal patient classification tabulation form (Appendix D) was designed for the recording of summary data. After the assessment of direct nursing care requirements has been completed by the professional nurse, the unit clerk can use the neonatal patient classification tabulation form to record the patient care indicator scores for each patient. The instructions for recording of patient data are located within the neonatal patient classification instrument instructional information component. The data accumulated to this point will provide the necessary information for determining category of care and the hours of care within each patient care indicator for the clinical unit.

The results from extensive data analyses were utilized to design the neonatal patient classification tabulation form. These analyses demonstrated that distribution of hours of care within each patient care indicator and not the category of care determines the mix by skill level of care providers required to meet the rated direct nursing care requirements for neonatal inpatients. It must be emphasized that both category of care and hours of care within each patient care indicator can determine man-hour requirements, but only the hours of care within each patient care indicator can determine the best mix by skill level of care providers.

Since all medical treatment facilities do not have automated systems readily available, the neonatal patient classification tabulation form was designed to allow for manual computations as well as keypunching of the patient care indicator scores. Lastly, the neonatal patient classification tabulation form was designed with the same format as the neonatal patient classification instrument mathematical model, neonatal patient classification instrument, and neonatal patient classification instrument instructional information components.

5. Methodology for Determining Care Provider Mix for Neonatal.

The methodology for determining care provider mix for neonatal (Appendix E) was developed for the purpose of providing the best mix by skill level of care providers. The diversity of direct nursing care activities requires a more complex mix of personnel; therefore, more sophisticated techniques are required to meet these demands. During the timing and observation studies the observers recorded the number and skill level of care providers for each direct nursing care activity. These data were utilized to establish personnel mix percentage scores for each direct nursing care activity. These data were utilized to the personnel mix percentage scores were utilized in the development of the personnel percentage table for care provider mix for neonatal patients. The percentage table for provider mix for neonatal patients the personnel percentage scores for each direct nursing the personnel percentage scores for each direct nursing the percentage table for provider mix for neonatal patients. The percentage table for provider mix for neonatal patients are provider mix for neonatal patients. The percentage table for provider mix for neonatal was developed by collapsing the personnel percentage scores for each direct nursing care activity within each patient care indicator. Table 2 displays the percentage table for care provider mix for neonatal.

The mix by skill level of care providers can easily be determined by utilizing the summary data from the neonatal patient classification tabulation form and the percentage table for care provider mix for neonatal. This approach differs significantly from previous patient classification systems which match category of care with mix of personnel. Present findings demonstrate that the hours of care within each patient care indicator was the determinant for the mix by skill level of care providers and not the category of care. It must be noted that patient classification systems that match category of care with mix of personnel make the major assumption that all patients in the same category of care have the same direct nursing care requirements; hence, the same mix of personnel can meet those care requirements. However, the present findings do not support this assumption.

It is important to note that the percentage table for care provider mix for neonatal was developed specifically for the neonatal clinical service and is not generalizable to other inpatient clinical services. Moreover, the percentage table for care provider mix for neonatal applies only to the neonatal patient.

Tal	b 1	е	2
-----	------------	---	---

Percentage Table for Care Provider Mix for Neonatal

	<u>Professional</u>	Technical	Paraprofessional
Hygiene	52	36	12
Nutrition/ Elimination	60	29	11
Mobility/ Safety/ Exercise	61	31	8
Psychological/ Family Teaching	64	28	8
Vital Signs/ Assessment/ Diagnostic Test	65	26	9
Gastrointestinal	84	15	I
Respiratory	78	19	3
Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation	86	11	3
Skin	60	26	14
EENT	79	17	4
Urological	64	24	. 12
Medication	84	15	1
Other Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities	49	40	11

D. DATA COLLECTION AND DATA COLLECTION

1. Validity Determination.

Validity studies were conducted to determine if the Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem demonstrated content-related and criterion-related validity. Professional nursing judgment was involved in the original design of the neonatal patient classification instrument and was again required for validation of the content of the instrument. It is of importance to note that during all data collection efforts the participants had the option of and were encouraged to indicate inadequacies in the Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem and suggest modifications.

Having completed the content-related validity testing, correlation coefficients were computed to determine the relationship of documented direct nursing care requirements with the neonatal patient classification instrument.

Correlation coefficients for documented direct nursing care requirements with the neonatal patient classification instrument mathematical model for two independent testings are displayed in Table 3.

Table 3

Validity: Correlation Coefficients for Document Direct Nursing Care Requirements with the Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model

Neonatal	Correlation	Coefficients
	Test 1	Test 2
Direct Nursing Care Requirements		
Mathematical Model	.99	. 99

Observational studies were conducted to determine the relationship of the neonatal patient classification instrument to the actual observed and timed measurements of direct nursing care activities. The criterion-related validity coefficients for neonatal are displayed in Table 4.

Timed measurements refer to the actual measurement by stopwatch; observed frequencies refer to actual observed frequency rates for each direct nursing care activity; and hours of care were established utilizing the appropriate minimal essential mean tasking time. Assessed requirements refer to the total hours of care established through consensus nursing judgement. As shown in Table 4 the criterion-related validity coefficients for neonatal ranged from r = .87 to r = .99.

Ta	b	1	е	4

	24-Hour Study Period				
Hours of Direct Nursing Care	Mean	SD	95% CI	Pearson's r	
Timed Measurements	4.54	3.01	2.99-6.09	.87	
Observed Frequencies	4.39	3.44	2.63-6.16		
Timed Measurements	4.56	3.01	3.02-6.11	.99	
Assessed Requirements	4.63	3.57	2.80-6.47		
Observed Frequencies	4.39	3.44	2.63-6.16	. 99	
Assessed Requirements	4.63	3.57	2.80-6.47		

Criterion-Related Validity Coefficients for Timed Measurements, Observed Frequencies and Assessed Requirements

2. Reliability Determination.

Reliability studies were conducted to determine: (a) if the neonatal patient classification instrument demonstrated statistically significant interrater reliability for inpatient classification; and (b) if the individual patient care indicators displayed internal consistency.

Prior to initiation of the interrater reliability studies, the professional nurse raters received an orientation to and standardized instructions about the instruments used in the study. A two-hour orientation period was held for group presentation, followed by individual orientation by the project officer. The raters were given a minimum of ten days in which to practice rating patients using the Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystems.

A schedule of data collection for the neonatal units was devised to allow for rating of patients on two preselected days per week. The study was conducted over an eight-week period with sixteen data collection days. The time-span schedule, commencing in September 1980 and ending in January 1981, required four months to complete. The data collection periods were staggered to allow for the project officer to initiate the study within the four medical treatment facilities as follows: William Beaumont Army Medical Center; Eisenhower Army Medical Center; Darnall US Army Community Hospital, Fort Hood; and Womack US Army Community Hospital, Fort Bragg. Sixteen data collections were conducted within the four medical treatment facilities. Ratings were completed on the entire inpatient population of all neonatal units. Each of the 943 inpatients were rated by independent, trained pairs of professional nurse raters. In order to establish a level of quality control for the data collection efforts at the unit level, the forms were collected by a facility project officer. The facility project officer was responsible for checking the instruments for completeness, legibility, reconstruction of any missing data and pairing the match pairs of data from the two professional nurse raters. At the end of each week, the facility project officer mailed the completed instruments to HCSD using the preaddressed envelopes provided by HCSD. The HCSD staff edited each instrument and recomputed all scores to assure accuracy prior to coding of data for keypunching.

The population consisted of 503 males and 440 females within the Pediatric Age Group I which covers the ages of less than one through two years of age. A description of the patient population is presented in order to provide a framework for the analyses of the study results. The breakdown of category of care by sex of the patients for rater one vs rater two are shown in Table 5.

Table 5

Category of Care by Sex of the Patient for Rater One vs Rater Two

			Sex of	Patient
			Male	Female
1	Rater	One	74	86
	Rater	Two	80	89
Care	Rater	One	127	186
S	Rater	Two	140	143
ory of	Rater	One	277	197
	Rater	Two	258	189
Ca teg	Rater	One	24	21
	Rater	Two	20	18
5	Rater	One	1	0
	Rater	Two	5	1
	N		503	440

The descriptive data of the patient care indicator scores for rater one vs rater two by sex of the total population are shown in Table 6.

Table 6

Descriptive Data of Patient Care Indicator Scores for Rater One vs Rater Two by Sex

		Mean	<u>SD</u>	N
Male	Rater One Rater Two	89.29 87.78	47.69 48.81	503
Female	Rater One Rater Two	81.78 79.86	44.88 42.57	440

Category of care distribution by days of the week for rater one vs rater two are shown in Table 7.

Table 7

Category of Care by Days of the Week for Rater One vs Rater Two N = 943

			Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Days of We Thursday	ek Friday	Saturday	Sunday
Category of Care	1	Rater One Rater Two	38 35	17 20	22 22	12 13	24 26	21 21	26 32
	2	Rater One Rater Two	25 37	50 53	43 41	22 27	• 40 36	46 45	37 44
	3	Rater One Rater Two	37 77	78 77	95 96	59 52	52 57	49 43	54 40
	4	Rater One Rater Two	6 6	10 4	7 8	3 3	14 10	5 6	0 1
	5	Rater One Rater Two	0 1	0 1	0 0	0 1	0 1	1 2	0 0
In the determination of interrater reliability two sets of ratings, one for total score and one for category of care, were obtained from the assessment of each of the 943 inpatients by two independent trained raters representing four medical treatment facilities. These data were analyzed using the Pearson's currelation coefficient with a resultant reliability coefficient for total score and category of care. Table 8 displays the neonatal patient classification instrument frequency distribution: rater one vs rater two for category of care. Pearson's correlation coefficient for category of care rater one vs rater two, r = .87. Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Frequency Distribution: Rater One vs Rater Two for Category of Care

Table 8

N = 943

		Category	of Care for	Rater Two	
	1	2	3	4	5
]	130	29	1	0	0
.Rater One ∾	38	208	17	0	0
if Care for ω	1	45	418	7	3
Category o +	0	1	11	31	2
5	0	0	0	0	1

ŧ

Pearson's r for category of care rater one vs rater two, r = .87.

12

10.4

Concurrently, Table 9 displays the correlation coefficients for total patient care indicator score (PCIS) by category of care. Pearson's correlation coefficient for total PCIS rater one vs rater two across categories, r = .91. In addition, all coefficients for total score and category of care were significant (p < .001).

Table 9

Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Total Patient Care Indicator Score (PCIS) by Category of Care

		PCIS	Mean	SD	95% CI	N
1	Rater One Rater Two	1-39	27.11 27.79	3.09 8.10	25.85-28.37 26.54-29.03	160 169
2	Rater One Rater Two	40-79	57.50 58.91	11.69 12.28	56.09-58.91 75.47-60.34	268 283
3	Rater One Rater Two	80-159	109.87 109.67	19.26 19.25	108.19-111.61 107.88-111.45	474 447
4	Rater One Rater Two	160-239	195.96 188.49	25.82 21.85	188.20-203.71 181.30-195.67	45 38
5	Rater One Rater Two	240-499	538.00 290.50	136.10	147.67-433.33	1 6

Pearson's r for total PCIS rater one vs rater two across categories, r = .91.

To establish internal consistency of the neonatal patient classification instrument, two independent raters' patient care indicator scores were analyzed to determine if the individual responses to the various patient care indicators were consistent. Correlation coefficients were used to indicate the degree to which variation in the patient care indicator scores for rater one was related to variation in the patient care indicator scores for rater two. Correlation coefficients between rater one and rater two for patient care indicators across categories of care for a neonatal sample are shown in Table 10. Significance tests for each coefficient are reported and computed from the students \underline{t} with N-2 degrees of freedom. Most of the coefficients achieved significance at the .05 level or better. All of the cells in category five contained less than three observations and therefore were not included in the analysis. Table 10

INTERCORRELATIONS OF PATIENT CARE INDICATOR SCORES י מיטיביט אדונגעדעאנאט אדעטאראד אנאזאנאערע נעצגורערע אנאנאטאנאר

.

		Nutrition/ Elimina-	Mobility/ Exerctse/	Psycholog- ical/ Family	Vital Signs /Assess- ment/Diag- nostic	Gastroin-	Respira-	Cardio- vascular/ Tempera- ture Renu-			Urola-		Other Therapeu- toc Activ- ities/
	Hyglene	tion	Safety	Teaching	Tests	testinal	tory	lation	Skln	EENT	gical	Medication	Modalities
Category l (<l-l hour)<="" th=""><th>r=.715</th><th>r=.314</th><th>r=.471</th><th>r≖.549</th><th>r=.807</th><th>r=.689</th><th>r=.645</th><th>r=,148</th><th>r=.351</th><th>rª,723</th><th>r=.648</th><th>r=.954</th><th>No Entries</th></l-l>	r=.715	r=.314	r=.471	r≖.549	r=.807	r=.689	r=.645	r=,148	r=.351	rª,723	r=.648	r=.954	No Entries
(df = .67)	p≺.001	p<.02	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	p n/s	p<.01	p<.001	p≺.001	p<.001	
Category 2 (2-3 hours)	r=.549	r=.798	r=.288	r=.532	, r=.775	r=.787	r=.728	r=,865	r=.641	r=.773	r=,713	r=.708	
(df = 129)	p<.001	p<.001	p<.01	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	100.>q	p<,001	p. 001
Category 3 (4-7 hours)	r=.586	r683	r=.682	r*.643	r= 838	r=.689	r=.52]	r=.902	r=,608	r=.715	r=.179	r≡.683	r = 1
(dř = 216)	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	p<,001	p<.001	p<.001	p<.001	p<.(01	p<.001	p<.001
Category 4 (8-11 hours)	r=.029	r=.225	r=.627	r⁼,909	r=.608	r=.498	r=.877	r=.702	r=.651	r=.215	r".63]	r≖.656	r*.999
(dr = 24)	e n∕s	p n/s	p<.01	p<.001	p<.01	p<.02	pv.001	p<.001	p<.Cl	b n∕s	p<.01	p<.01	p<.001
Category 5 (12-24 hours)	•	•	÷	•	•	•	*	•	•	•	•	٠	•

Count less than 3

:

E. CONCLUSIONS

The Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem has been developed and tested through four years of rigorous field research. This quantitative subsystem measures direct nursing care activities and determines the best mix by skill level of care providers for neonatal patients. The Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem utilizes the factor-evaluation design, is multidimensional, and is designed for automated or manual implementation. Extensive validity and reliability studies demonstrate that the Neonatal Patient Classification Subsystem is valid and reliable. APPENDIX A

Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model

NEONATAL PATIENT CLASSIFICATION INSTRUMENT

MATHEMATICAL MODEL

,

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUENC TOTAL SCO WEIGHTED	Y) RE SCORE				
HYGIENE:						
Bathing, Complete (6.2989)	(1) 6.2989 2	(2) 12.5978 4				
Bathing, Face and Hands (1.1500)	(1) 1.1500 .5	(2) 2.3000 1	(3) 3.4500 1	(6) 6.9000 2	(9) 10.3500 3	(12) 13.8000 5
Changing Bed Linen Protector/Chux (.8357)	(1) .8357 .5	(2) 1.6714 .5	(3) 2.5071 1	(6) 5.0142 2	(9) 7.5213 3	(12) 10.0284 3
Changing Shirt	(1) 1.1484	(2) 2.2968	(3) 3.4452 1	(6) 6.8904 2	(9) 10.3356 3	(12) 13,7808 5
(1.1484) Skin Care (3.2350)	(1) 3.2350 1	(2) 6.4700 2	(3) 9,7050 3	(6) 19.4100 6	(9) 29.1150 10	(12) 38.8200 13
Oral Hygiene (2.3318)	(1) 2.3318 1	(3) 6.9954 2	(6) 14,9908 5	(9) 20.9862 7	(12) 27.9816 9	(24) 55.9632 19
Changing Linens	(1) 2.1003 1	(2) 4.2006 1	(3) 6.3009 2	(4) 8.4012 3	(5) 10.5015 4	(6) 12.6018 4
NTERTION/FIIMINATION:						
Feeding - Graduated Feeder, Premature/Bottle (16.4942)	(1) 16.4942 5	(2) 32.9884 11	(3) 49.4826 16	(4) 65.9768 22	(6) 98.9652 33	(9). 148.4478 49
Special Feeding - Oral-Gastric/ Oral-Jejunostomy Tube (7.1606)	(1) 7.1606 2	(2) 14.3212 5	(3) 21.4818 7	(4) 28.6424 10	(6) 42.9636 14	(9) 64.4454 21
Special Feeding - Nasogastric (18.3633)	(1) 18.3633 6	(2) 36.7266 12	(3) 55.0899 18	(4) 73.4532 24	(6) 110.1798 36	(9) 165.2697 55
Special Feeding - Naso- gastric, Continuous with Infusion Pump/Gastric Feeding Equipment (3.4679)	(1) 3.4679 1	(2) 6.9358 2	(3) 10.4037 3	(4) 13.8716 5	(6) 20.8074 7	(9) 31.2111 10
Special Feeding - Hyper- alimentation, Intravenous (7.0587)	(1) 7.0587 2	(2) 14.1174 5	(3) 21.1761 7	(4) 28.2348 9		
Feeding (22.2249)	(1) 22.2249 7	(2) 44.4498 15	(3) 66.6747 22			

200

The states and the state

C.).(

Assessing Gastric Residual (1.3909)	(1) 1.3909 .5	(3) 4.1727 1	(6) 9.3454 3	(9) 12.5181 4	(12) 16.6908 6	(24) 33.3816 11
Measuring and Recording Intake (.6912)	(1) .6912 .5	(3) 2.0736 1	(6) 4.1472 1	(9) 6.2208 2	(12) 8.2944 3	(24) 16.5888 6
Measuring and Recording Output - Urine (1.0239)	(1) 1.0239 .5	(3) 3.0717 1	(6) 6.1434 2	(9) 9.2151 3	(12) 12.2868 4	(24) 24.5736 8
Measuring and Recording Output - Drainage Bottles, All Types (.9743)	(1) .9743 .5	(3) 2.9229 1	(6) 5.8458 2	(9) 8.7687 3	(12) 11.6916 4	(24) 23.3832 8
Output Weight - Diaper/Bed Linens (.6410)	(1) .6410 .5	(3) 1.9230 .5	(6) 3.8460 1	(9) 5.7690 2	(12) 7.6920 3	(24) 15.3840 5
Diaper Change (1.3048)	(1) 1.3048 .5	(3) 3.9144 1	(6) 7.8288 3	(9) 11.7432 4	(12) 15.6576 5	(24) 31.3152 10
Incontinent Care [.] (2.4697)	(1) 2.4697 1	(3) 7.4091 2	(6) 14.8182 5	(9) 22.2273 7	(12) 29.6364 10	(24) 59.2738 20
MOBILITY/EXERCISE/SAFETY:						
Changing Patient's Position in Bed (1.0853)	(1) 1.0853 .5	(3) 3.2559 1	(6) 6.5118 2	(9) 9.7677 3	(12) 13.0236 4	(24) 26.0472 9
Adjusting Position of Bed (.4306)	(1) .4306 .5	(3) 1.2918 .5	(6) 2.5836 1	(9) 3.8754 1	(12) 5.1672 2	
Exercise - Passive (3.4150)	(1) 3.4150 1	(3) 10.2450 3	(6) 20.4900 7	(9) 30.7350 10	(12) 40.9800 14	
Adjusting Siderail (.2431)	(3) .7293 .5	(6) 1.4586 .5	(12) 2.9176 1	(24) 5.8344 2	(48) 11.6688 4	(96) 23.3376 8
Adjusting Restraint (1.0654)	(3) 3.1962 1	(6) 6.3924 2	(12) 12.7848 4	(24) 25.5696 9	(48) 51.1392 17	(96) 102.2784 34
PSYCHOLOGICAL/FAMILY TEACHING	:					
Holding - Newborn/ Infant (8.7565)	(1) 8.7565 3	(3) 26.2695 9	(6) 52.5390 18	(9) 78.8085 26	(12) 105.0780 35	(24) 210.1560 70
Answering Patient's Crying (.7626)	(3) 2.2878 1	(6) 4.5756 2	(12) 9.1512 3	(18) 13.7268 5	(24) 18.3024 6	(48) 36.6048 12

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUEN TOTAL SC WEIGHTED	ICY) ORE SCORE				
Visiting with Patient/ Purposeful Interaction (1.5331)	(3) 4.5993 2	(6) 9.1986 3	(12) 18.3972 6	(18) 27.5958 9	(24) 36.7944 12	(48) 73.5888 25
Explanation of Procedures and Tests (1.4140)	(1) 1.4140 .5	(2) 2.8280 1	(3) 4.2420 1	(6) 8.4840 3	(9) 12.7260 4	(12) 16.9680 7
Teaching - Disease/ Condition Related (4.4452)	(1) 4.4452 1	(2) 8.8904 3	(3) 13.3356 4	(6) 26.6712 9	(9) 40.0068 13	(12) 53.3424 18
Teaching - Bottle Feeding (8.5260)	(1) 8.5260 3	(2) 17.0520 6	(3) 25.5780 9	(6) 51.1560 17		
Teaching - Breast Feeding (11.5500)	(1) 11.5500 4	(2) 23.1000 8	(3) 34.6500 12	(6) 69.3000 23		
VITAL SIGNS/ASSESSMENT/DIAGN	DSTIC TESTS	:				
Blood Pressure, Arteriosonde (1.8023)	(1) 1.8023	(6) 10.8138 4	(12) 21.6276 7	(24) 43.2552 14	(48) 86.5104 29	(96) 173.0208 58
Blood Pressure, Umbilical Artery (.6506)	(3) 1.9518 .5	(6) 3.9036 1	(12) 7.8072 3	(24) 15.6144 5	(48) 31.2288 10	(96) 62.4576 21
Respirations (.8666)	(3) 2.5998 1	(6) 5.1996 2	(12) 10.3992 3	(24) 20.7984 7	(48) 41.5968 14	(96) 83.1936 28
Pulse - Apical /Pedal/ Popiteal /Femoral (1.1224)	(3) 3.3672 1	(6) 6.7344 2	(12) 13.4688 4	(24) 26.9376 9	(48) 53.8752 18	(96) 107.7504 36
Rectal/Axillary Tempera- ture, Apical Fulse, and Respirations (2.7444)	(1) 2.7444 1	(3) 8.2332 3	(6) 16.4664 5	(9) 24.6996 8	(12) 32.9328 11	(24) 65.8656 22
Temperature - Rectal/ Axillary (1.3889)	(1) 1.3889 .5	(3) 4.1667 1	(6) 8.3334 3	(9) 12.5001 4	(12) 16.6668 6	(24) 33.3336 11
Heart Sounds Assessment (1.3159)	(1) 1.3159 .5	(3) 3.9477 1	(6) 7.8954 3	(9) 11.8431 4	(12) 15.7908 5	(24) 31.5816 11
Circulation Check (1.2047)	(3) 3.6111	(6) 7.2222	(12) 14.4444	(24) 28.8888	(48) 57.7776	(96) 115.5552 39

1-3

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUENC TOTAL SCO WEIGHTED	CY) DRE SCORE				
Abdominal Girth Measurement (.9722)	(1) .9722 .5	(2) 1.9444 .5	(3) 2.9166 1	(6) 5.8332 2	(12) 11.3664 4	(24) 23.3328 8
Weight - Neonate/ Infant (1.6983)	(1) 1.6983 .5	(2) 3.3966 1				
Head Circumference Measurement (.6228)	(1) .6228 .5	(2) 1.2456 .5				
Chest Measurement (.4251)	(1) .4251 .5	(2) .8502 .5				
Body Length Measurement (,5051)	(1) .5051 .5					
Initial Newborn Assessment (2.2202)	(1) 2.2202 1					
Newborn Identification Procedure (1.2000)	(1) 1.2000 .5					
Monitor Leads Application/Exchange (1.5455)	(1) 1.5455 .5	(2) 3.0910 1	(3) 4.6365 2	(4) 6.1820 2	(5) 7.7275 3	(6) 9.2730 3
Adjusting Monitor/Connect- ing Leads/Reset Alarm (.9929)	(3) 2.9787 1	(6) 5.9574 2	(12) 11.9148 4	(18) 17.8722 6	(24) 23.8296 8	(48) 47.6592 16
Pupil Reflexes (.6747)	(1) .6747 .5	(3) 2.0241 1	(6) 4.0482 1	(9) 6.0723 2	(12) 8.0964 3	(24) 16.1928 5
Mental Alertness (.8825)	(1) .8825 .5	(3) 2.6475 1	(6) 5.2950 2	(9) 7.9425 3	(12) 10.5900 4	(24) 21.1800 7
Bowel Sound Assessment (1.7076)	(1) 1.7076 .5	(3) 5.1228 2	(6) 10.2456 3	(9) 15.3684 5	(12) 20.4912 7	(24) 40.9824 14
Motor/Sensory Testing (1.0160)	(1) 1.0160 .5	(3) 3.0480 1	(6) 6.0960 2	(9) 9.1440 3	(12) 12.1920 4	(24) 24.3840 8
Reflex Assessment, Newborn (2.0258)	(1) 2.0258 1	(3) 6.0774 2	(6) 12.1548 4	(9) 18.2322 6		

.

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUENCY TOTAL SCOP WEIGHTED S	:) 1e 5core				
Pulmonary Assessment (2.1352)	(1) 2.1352 1	(3) 6.4056 2	(6) 12.8112 4	(12) 25.6224 9	(24) 51.2448 17	(48) 102.4896 3 4
Urine Testing - Protein (1.0554)	(1) 1.0554 .5	(3) 3.1662 1	(6) 6.3324 2	(9) 9.4986 3	(12) 12.6648 4	(24) 25.3296 8
Urine Testin: - Specific Gravity (.8959)	(1) .8959 .5	(3) 2.6877 1	(6) 5-3754 2	(9) 8.0631 3	(12) 10.7508 4	(24) 21.5016 7
Urine Testing - Sugar & Acetone (1.3319)	(1) 1.3319 .5	(3) 3.9957 1	(6) 7.9914 3	(9) 11.9871 4	(12) 15.9828 5	(24) 31.9656 11
Guaiac Testing - Feces/ Vomitus/GI Drainage (.9065)	(1) .9065 .5	(2) 1.8130 .5	(3) 2.7195 1	(6) 5.4390 2	(9) 8.1585 3	(12) 10.8780 4
Blood Sample - Dextrostick (2.4752)	(1) 2.4752 1	(2) 4.9504 2	(3) 7.4256 2	(6) 14.8512 5	(9) 22.2768 7	(12) 29.7024 10
Hematocric (6.1220)	(1) 6.1220 2	(2) 12.2440 4	(3) 18.3660 6	(6) 36.7320 12		
Situational Observation (117.8136)	(1) 117.8136 39	(2) 235.6272 79	(3) 353.4408 118			
Lumbar Puncture (15.6628)	(1) 15.6628 5	(2) 31.3256 10				
Ventricular Tap (18.5663)	(1) 18.5663 6	(2) 37.1326 12				
Physical Examination (9,3400)	(1) 9.3400 3	(2) 3.6800 6				
GASTROINTESTINAL:					(6)	(6)
Nasogastric/Oral-Gastric Tube - Instillation (.9689)	(1) .9689 .5	(2) 1.9378 .5	(3) 2.9067 1	(4) 3.8756 1 .	(5) 4.8445 2	5.813 2
Nasogastric/Oral-Gastric Tube - Insertion (4.0964)	(1) 4.0964 1	(2) 8.1928 3	(3) 12.2892 4			

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUEN TOTAL SC WEIGHTED	CY) ORE SCORE				
Nasogastric/Oral-Gastric Tube - Removal (.8127)	(1) .8127 .5	(2) 1.6254 .5	(3) 2.4381 1			
Fecal Impaction Assessment (1.1800)	(1) 1.1800 .5					
RESPIRATORY:					·	
Oxygen Administration ~ Respirator/Cxyhood (.4990)	(3) 1.4970 .5	(6) 2.9940 1	(9) 4.4910 1	(12) 5.9880 2	(24) 11.9760 4	(48) 23.9520 8
Oxygen Analyzer Utilization (.7325)	(3) 2.1975 1	(6) 4.3950 1	(9) 6.5925 2	(12) 8.7900 3	(24) 17.5800 6	(48) 35.1600 12
Tracheostomy - Dressing Change	(1) 3.9747	(2) 7.9494	(3) 11.9241	(4) 15.8988	(5) 19.8735 7	(6) 23.8482 8
(3.9/4/) Respiratory Resuscitation (36.7680)	1 (1) 36.7680 12	(2) 73.5360 25	(3) 110.3040 37	(6) 220.6080 74	(9) 330.9120 110	(12) 441.2160 147
Position for X-Ray (4.9143)	(1) 4.9143 2	(2) 9.8286 3	(3) 14.7429 5			
Intubation (8.2875)	(1) 8.2875 3	(2) 16. 5 750 6				
Extubation (2.5567)	(1) 2.5567 1					
Chest Pulmonary Therapy - Frappage with Postural Drainage (5.8615)	(1) 5.8615 2	(3) 17.5845 6	(6) 35.1690 12	(9) 52.7535 18	(12) 70.3380 23	(24) 140.6760 47
Suctioning - Oral (1.7404)	(1) 1.7404 .5	(3) 5.2212 2	(6) 10.4424 3	(9) 15.6636 5	(12) 20.8848 7	(24) 41.7696 14
Suctioning - Tracheostomy/ Endotracheal (4.0417)	(1) 4.0417 1	(3) 12.1251 4	(6) 24.2502 8	(9) 36.3753 12	(12) 48.5004 16	(24) 97.0008 32

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUE) TOTAL S WEIGHTE	NCY) CORE D SCORE				
Suctioning - Bulb	(1)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)	(24)
Syringe	.7024	2.1072	4.2144	6.3216	8.4288	16.8576
(.7024)	.5	1	1	2	3	6
CARDIOVASCULAR/TEMPERATURE	REGULATION:					
Venipuncture - Blood Sample/Blood Culture (6.8677)	(1) 6.8677 2	(2) 13.7354 5	(3) 20.6031 7	(4) 27.4708 9	(5) 34,3385 11	(6) 41.2062 14
Heelstick -	(1)	(2)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)
Blood Sample	6.1220	12.2440	18.3660	36.7320	55.0980	73.4640
(6.1220)	2	4	6	12	18	24
Intravenous/Arterial	(1)	(2)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)
Line - Blood Sample	2.3489	4.6978	7.0467	14.0934	21.1401	28.1868
(2.3489)	1	2	2	5	7	9
Arterial Puncture (6.2581)	(1) 6.2581 2	(2) 12.5162 4	(3) 18.7743 6	(6) 37.5486 13	(9) 56.3229 19	(12) 75.0972 25
Intravenous Infusion/ Scalp Vein Infusion - Initiating (15.1317)	(1) 15.1317 5	(2) 30.2634 10	(3) 45,3951 15	(6) 90.7902 30	(9) 136.1853 45	(12) 181.5804 61
Intravenous Infusion -	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Changing IV Bottle	1.6009	3.2018	4.8027	6.4036	8.0045	9.6054
(1.6009)	.5	1	2	2	3	3
Intravenous Infusion - IV Push Medication/ Piggy-Back Medication (2.0502)	(1) 2.0502 1	(3) 6.1506 2	(6) 12.3012 4	(9) 18.4518 6	(12) 24.6024 8	(24) 49.2048 16
Intravenous Infusion -	(1)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)	
Platelets/Plasma/Blood	6.2515	18.7545	37.5090	56.2635	75.0180	
(6.2515)	2	6	13	19	25	
Intravenous Infusion -	(6)	(12)	(24)	(48)	(72)	(96)
Flow Rate	5.4468	10.8936	21.7872	43,5744	63.3616	87,1488
(.9078)	2	4	7	15	21	29
Intravenous Infusion -	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Infusion Pump Setup	4.7233	9.4466	14.1699	18.8932	23.6165	28.3398
(4.7233)	2	3	5	6	8	9
Intravenous/Arterial	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Line - Termination	3.7844	7.5688	11.3532	15.1376	18.9220	22.7064
(3.7844)	1	3	4	5	6	8
Intravenous Infusion - IV Catheter Care (8.4231)	(1) 8.4231 3			-		
Intravenous/Arterial Infusion - Umbilical Cannulation (22.1193)	(1) 22.1193 7					

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUEN TOTAL SC WEIGHTED	ORE SCORE				
Intravenous/Arterial Infusion - Removing Umbilical Catheter (2.4200)	(1) 2.4200 1					
Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation (11.0620)	(1) 11.0620 4	(2)- 22.1240 7	(3) 33.1860 11			
Temperature Probe - Application/Exchange (.6831)	(3) 2.0493 1	(6) 4.0986 1	· (9) 6.1479 2	(12) 8.1972 3	(18) 12.2958 4	(24) 16.3944 5
Radiant Warmer - Application (2.6643)	(1) 2.6643 1					
Isolette - Application (1.6233)	(1) 1.6233 .5					
Temperature Regulation - K-Pad Application (2.0900)	(1) 2.0900 1					
SKIN:						
Umbilical Cord - Care (.6740)	(1) .6740 .5	(2) 1.3480 .5	(3) 2.0220 1	(6) 4.0440 1	(9) 6.0660 2	(12) 8.0880 3
Umbilical Cord - Clamp Application/Removal (.7620)	(1) .7620 .5					
Small Dressing Change, < 4" x 8" (6.7900)	(1) 6.7900 2	(2) 13.5800 5	(3) 20.3700 7	(4) 27.1600 9	(5) 33.9500 11	(6) 40.7400 14
Hot Compress (3.0833)	(3) 9.2499 3	(6) 18.4998 6	(9) 27.7497 9	(12) 36.9996 12	(24) 73.9992 25	(48) 147.9984 49
Phototherapy Treatment - Application (1.8158)	(1) 1.8158 .5	(2) 3.6316 1	(3) 5.4474 2	(6) 10.8948 4	(9) 16.3422 5	(12) 21.7896 7
Newborn Septic Workup (6.8867)	(1) 6.8867 2					
Air Floatation/Water Mattress - Application (6.5762)	(1) 6.5762 2			·		
Culture - Nose/Throat/ Umbilicus/Wound (.5985)	(1) .5985 .5	(2) 1.1970 .5	(3) 1.7955 .5	(4) 2.3940 1		

متعا ويشهد

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUENO TOTAL SCO WEIGHTED	CY) DRE SCORE				
EENT:						
Instillati on of Drops - Eye/Ear /Nose (.7462)	(1) .7462 .5	(2) 1.4924 .5	(3) 2.2386 1	(4) 2.9848 1	(5) 3.7310 1	(6) 4.4772 1
Prophylactic Eye Care (.9419)	(1) .9419 .5					
UROLOGICAL:						
Urine Collection Bag - Application (1.4410)	(1) 1.4410 .5	(2) 2.8820 1	(3) 4.3230 1	(4) 5.7640 2	(5) 7.2050 2	(6) 8.6460 3
Urine Spe cimen - Clean Catch/Straight Catheter (3.1240)	(1) 3.1240 1	(2) 6.2480 2	(3) 9.3720 3	(4) 12.4960 4	(5) 15.6200 5	(6) 18.7440 6
Bladder Tap (2.8440)	(1) 2.8440 1					
Circumcision (20.1806)	(1) 20.1806 7					
MEDICATION:						
Oral (1.4681)	(1) 1.4681 .5	(2) 2.9362 1	(3) 4.4043 1	(4) 5.8724 2	(6) 8.8086 3	(8) 11.7448 4
Topical (.8791)	(1) .8791 .5	(2) 1.7582 .5	(3) 2.6373 1	(4) 3.5164 1	(6) 5.2746 2	(8) 7.0328 2
Intramuscular (.9180)	(1) .9180 .5	(2) 1.8360 .5	(3) 2.7540 1	(4) 3.6720 1		
Subcutaneous (1.1967)	(1) 1.1967 .5	(2) 2.3934 1	(3) 3.5901 - 1	(4) 4.7868 2		
Suppository, Rectal (.8891)	(1) .8891 .5	(2) 1.7782 .5	ł.			

APPENDIX B

Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument

1.

a. Patient's Hospital Card	NEONATAL PATIENT CLASSIFICATION INSTRUMENT					
	TOTAL PCIS Points	WEIGHTED SCORE (Points)	CATEGORY (Circle One)			
		1 - 39 40 - 79 80 - 159 160 - 239 240 - 499	1 2 3 4 5			
b. Date: c. Rat	er's Name:					

,

HYGIENE		EDEONENCY 1 2	
Bath	ing, Complete	SCORE 2 4	
Bathi Chang Chan Skin	ing, Face and Hands	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
Oral	Hygiene	$1 \qquad 1 \qquad 3 \\ 1 \qquad 2 \qquad 1 \qquad 2$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
Chan PCIS	ging Linens	$\cdots \cdots \frac{1}{1}$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

AHS Form 091-11 (Test)

R_1

Service and the service of the servi

NUTRITION/FLIMINATION						
FREQUENCY	1	2	3	4	6	9
Feeding - Graduated Feeder, SCORE Premature/Bottle	5	11	16	22	33	49
Special Feeding - Oral-Gastric/ Oral-Jejunostomy Tube	2	5	7	10	14	21
Special Feeding - Nasogastric	6	12	18	24	36	55
Special Feeding - Nasogastric, Continuous with Infusion Pump/Gastric Feeding Equip	1	2	3	5	7	10
Special Feeding - Hyperalimentation, Intravenous	2	5	7	9	J	
Feeding	7	15	22	J		
		-		_		
	1	3	4	9	12	Z4
Assessing Gastric Residual	1	$\frac{3}{1}$	- - - -	9	12	24
Assessing Gastric Residual	1 .5 .5	$\begin{array}{c c} 3 \\ \hline 1 \\ \hline 1 \end{array}$		9 4 2	12 6 3	24 11 6
Assessing Gastric Residual	7 .5 .5 .5	$\begin{array}{c c} 3 \\ \hline 1 \\ \hline 1 \\ \hline 1 \\ \hline 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$		9 4 2 3	12 6 3 4	24 11 6 8
Assessing Gastric Residual	-5 -5 -5	$\begin{array}{c c} 3 \\ \hline 1 \\ \hline \end{array}$		9 4 2 3	12 6 3 4 4	24 11 6 8
Assessing Gastric Residual		$\begin{array}{c c} 3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 5 \\ 1 \\ 5 \\ 1 \\ 1$	3 1 2 1	9 4 2 3 3 2	12 6 3 4 4	24 11 6 8 8
Assessing Gastric Residual	7 .5 .5 .5 .5		3 1 2 2 1 3	9 4 2 3 3 2 4	12 6 3 4 4 3 5	24 11 6 8 5 10
Assessing Gastric Residual. Measuring and Recording Intake. Measuring and Recording Output - Urine. Measuring and Recording Output - Drainage Bottles, All Types. Output Weight - Diaper/Bed Linens. Diaper Change. Incontinent Care.	1 .5 .5 .5 .5 .5 .5	3 1 1 1 .5 1 2		9 4 2 3 3 2 4 7	12 6 3 4 4 3 5 10	24 11 6 8 5 10 20

MOBILITY/EXERCISE/SAFETY							1
	FREQUENCY	_1	3	6	9	12	24
Changing Patient's Position in Bed	SCORE	.5	1	2	3	4	9
Adjusting Position of Bed		.5	.5	1	1	2	
Exercise - Passive		1	3	7	10	14	
		3	6	12	24	48	96
Adjusting Siderail		.5	.5	1	2	4	8
Adjusting Restraint			2	4	9	17	34
PCIS							

PSYCHOLOGICAL/FAMILY TEACHING FRE Holding - Newborn/Infant	QUENCY 1 SCORE 3	3	6 18	9 26	12	<u>24</u> 70
Answering Patient's Crying	ction. $\begin{bmatrix} 3\\ 1\\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$	6 2 3	12 3 6	18 5 9	24 6 12	48 12 25
Explanation of Procedures and Tests Teaching - Disease/Condition Related Teaching - Bottle Feeding Teaching - Breast Feeding PCIS	$\begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 5 \\ 5 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 4$	2 1 3 6 8	3 1 4 9 12	6 3 9 17 23	9 4 13	12 7 18

n 1

VITAL SIGNS/ASSESSMENT/DIAGNOSTIC TESTS					
FREQUENCY Blood Pressure, Arteriosonde SCORE	1 6 .5 4	12	24	48 29	96 58
Blood Pressure, Umbilical Artery	3 6 .5 1 1 2 1 2	12 3 3 4	24 5 7 9	48 10 14 18	96 21 23 36
Rectal/Axillary Temperature, Apical Pulse, and Respirations	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	6 5 3 3	9 8 4 4	12 11 6 5	24 22 11 11
Circulation Check	$\begin{array}{c c}3 & 6\\\hline 1 & 2\end{array}$	12	<u>24</u> 10	<u>48</u> 19	96 39
Abdominal Girth Measurement	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	3	6	<u>12</u> <u>4</u>	24
Monitor Leads Application/Exchange	1 2 .5 1	3	4	5	6
Adjusting Monitor/Connecting Leads/ Reset Alarm	$\begin{array}{c c}3 & 6\\\hline 1 & 2\end{array}$	12	18	24 8	48 16
Pupil Reflexes.	1 ? .5 1 .5 1 .5 2 .5 1 1 2	6 1 2 3 2 4	9 2 3 5 3 6	12 3 4 7 4	24 5 7 14 8
Pulmonary Assessment	$\begin{array}{c c} 1 & 3 \\ \hline 1 & 2 \end{array}$	6	12 9	24 17	<u>48</u> 34
Urine Testing - Protein	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	6 2 2 3	9 3 3 4	12 4 4 5	24 8 7 11
Guaiac Testing - Feces/Vomitus/GI Drainage. Dextrostick	1 2 .5 .5 1 2 2 4 39 79 5 10 6 12 3 6	3 1 2 6 118.	6 2 5 12	9 3 7	12 4 10

and the second of the second o



RESPIRATORY	1 3 4 0 10 01 10
Oxygen Administration SCORE Oxygen Analyzer Utilization	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
Tracheostomy - Dressing Change	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
Respiratory Resuscitation	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
Chest Pulmonary Therapy - Frappage with Postural Drainage	1 3 6 9 12 24 2 6 12 18 23 47
Suctioning - Oral Suctioning - Tracheostomy/Endotracheal Suctioning - Bulb Syringe PCIS 77-39 40	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

D /

the server

CARDIOVASCULAR/TEMPERATURE REGUL	ATION					-	
Venipuncture - Blood Sample Blood Culture	e/ SCORE		5	3	4	<u> </u>	
	• • • • • • • • • •	1	2	3	6	9	
Heelstick - Blood Sample Intravenous/Arterial Line - Arterial Buncture	Blood Sample	2	4	6	12	18	24
IV Infusion/Scalp Vein Infu	sion - Initiating.	5	4	15	13 30	45	25 61
IV Infusion - Changing IV B	ottle	1	2	3	4	5 3	6
IV Infusion - IV Duch Medic	ation/		3	6	9	12	24
Piggy-Back Medication IV Infusion - Platelets/Pla	sma/Blood	1	2 6	413	6 19	8 25	16
TV tofucion Slow Data		6	12	24	48	72	96
IV INTUSION - FIUW Rate		1	2	3	4	5	6
IV Infusion - Infusion Pump Intravenous/Arterial Line -	Setup	2	3	5 4	6 5	8 6	9 8
IV Infusion - IV Catheter C Intravenous/Arterial Infusi Cannulation	on - Umbilical	7					
Intravenous/Arterial Infusi Umbilical Catheter	on - Removing	1					
Cardiopulmonary Resuscitati	on	1	2	<u>3</u> 11	[
Temperature Probe - Applica	tion/Exchange	3	6	9 2	12 3	18 4	24 5
Radiant Warmer - Applicatio Isolette - Application	n	1					
Temperature Regulation - K-	Pad Application						
CVTN	. <u></u>						
Umbilical Cord - Care	FREQUENCY SCORE	$\frac{1}{5}$	2	3	<u>6</u> 1	9 2	12
Umbilical Cord - Clamp Appl	ication/Removal	[<u>.5</u> _]	1	3	٦	5	6
Small Dressing Change, < 4"	× 8"	2	5	7	9	11	
Hot Compress	· · · · · · · · · ·	3	6 6	9 9	12	24 25	48
Phototherapy Treatment - Ap Newborn Septic Workup Air Floatation/Water Mattre	pplication	1 .5 2 2	21	<u>3</u> 2	6	9 [5_	12
Culture - Nose/Throat/Umbil	icus/Wound	1	2	3	4	1	
PCIS 45-47 . 48		است. ا	لى مصحقة مصا	<u></u>	* ⁻		

• • • • • • • • •

a state in the second state of the second state of the second second second state of the second state of the second s



	UROLOGICAL									
				FREQUENCY	1	2	3	4	5	6
	Urine	Collection Bag	- Application.	. SCORE	.5	1	1	2	2	3
	Urine Stra Bladde	Specimen - Clea light Catheter . Ar Tan	an Catch/	• • • • •	1	2	3	4	5	6
	Circun	cision	• • • • • • • • •	••••	7					
	PCIS 53-	-55 · _56								
4										

MEDICATION			_		_	
0~~1	FREQUENCY T	2	3	4	6	8
	. SCURE .5			2	3	4
Topical	5	.5	1	1	2	2
Intramuscular		.5	1	1		
Subcutaneous	5	1	1	2	1	
Suppository, Rectal		.5	<u>,</u>	.	2	
PCIS			-			

'Locate required nursing activity on the Neonatal Nursing Activities Tasking Document and calculate total points based on the weighted score provided. (Specify activity(s) and Total Score(s)).

ALEGITO ACTIVITIES/HOUALI	TIES (OTTER)			
Nursing Activity	Frequency Rate	X Sc	ore =	Sub-Total
			<u> </u>	<u> </u>
·····		_		
		_		

APPENDIX C

Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument Instructional Information

C OCAN

NEONATAL PATIENT CLASSIFICATION INSTRUMENT

INSTRUCTIONAL INFORMATION

1. Demographic Information:

a. Stamp the Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument with the patient's Hospital Card in the space provided.

b. Record the date of the data collection period. Note that the rater completes this form at the end of the 24-hour period.

c. Record the rater's name in the appropriate blank.

d. Utilize the keypunch spaces 1 through 12 to collect data which best meets the requirements for your medical treatment facility. This demographic data could include the following:

- (1) Age of Patient
- (2) Sex of Patient
- (3) Day of the Week
- (4) SI or VSI Status
- (5) Clinical Service

2. The Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument is an objective factor evaluation designed rating instrument. Extensive clinical observation combined with time and frequency studies were undertaken to identify those direct nursing care activities which most influence the total patient care requirements. These groupings of nursing activities, listed below, are considered to be Patient Care Indicators. Each nursing activity is operationally defined in the attached Tasking Document. The sum of the total points within each patient care indicator will become the Patient Care Indicator Score (PCIS).

- a. Hygiene
- b. Nutrition/Elimination
- c. Mobility/Exercise/Safety
- d. Psychological/Family Teaching
- e. Vital Signs/Assessment/Diagnostic Tests
- f. Gastrointestinal
- g. Respiratory
- h. Cardiovascular/Temperature Regulation

- i. Skin
- j. EENT
- k. Urological
- 1. Medication
- m. Therapeutic Activities/Modalities (Includes "Other" nursing activities)

3. The patient classification instrument is simple in that the professional nurse needs only to rate those nursing activities which are appropriate for the patient being rated. The nursing activities scored on the instrument must have been performed by nursing personnel or assistance provided to other staff members performing the activity. Each patient needs

only one rating for each 24-hour period. The rating of each patient must be completed at the end of the 24-hour period and must reflect the nursing care requirements for the preceding 24 hours. The normal rating period will be 0700 to 0700 hours, however, patients who are hospitalized less than 24 hours must also be rated. The ratings of these patients must be reflective of the time period that the patient was present within the hospital system.

4. The actual rating of each patient is accomplished by selecting the frequency rate for each nursing activity that was required during the rating period. The rating of the patient on the classification instrument is then accomplished by selecting the frequency rate from the options provided on the instrument. Select the frequency rate for each nursing activity that best meets the care requirements for the patient being rated. Each frequency rate has a corresponding point value (weighted score) as denoted in the blocks below each frequency rate.

EXAMPLE:

	1 3 6	9 12 24
Oral Hygiene	1 2 5 (7 9 19

This nursing activity with a frequency of "9" will receive a score of "7". Circle the appropriate score. After circling the score for each appropriate nursing activity, sum the scores within each Patient Care Indicator. Record this point value in the space provided as indicated in the following example:

EXAMPLE:



This Patient Care Indicator (Medication) consists of "3" oral, "1" intramuscular, and "3" topical for a total of "2.5" points.

5. If the patient requires a nursing activity that is not included on the Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument, this additional procedure should be followed:

Locate the Nursing Activity Tasking Document (pages 13 thru16) and obtain the score (points) for that activity. This point value is for a frequency of one, therefore, you must then multiply that figure by the appropriate frequency rate.

EXAMPLE:

GASTROINTESTINAL

COLOSTOMY - DRESSING CHANGE: Place equipment at bedside, emove soiled dressing, cleanse skin and stoma, apply clean dressing, and then remove equipment from area.

Should the patient require three colostomy dressing change procedures during the 24-hour period, multiply the frequency of "3" times the score of "5". Indicate the activity(s) selected and the total point value clearly on the instrument (i.e., Colostomy - Dressing Change = 15).

WEIG

6. The total PCIS points (sum of the Patient Care Indicator Scores) determines the patient's Category of Care. Indicate the Total PCIS Points and circle the appropriate Category on page 1 of the Neonatal Patient Classification Instrument.

EXAMPLE:



HTED SCORE	CATEGORY
<u>Points)</u>	<u>(Circle_One)</u>
1 39	1
40 - 79	2
80 - 159	$\overline{3}$
160 - 239	4
240 - 499	5

5

ROUND DOWN THE FRACTIONS: For example, anything less than "160" TOTAL PCIS Points will have the WEIGHTED SCORE of "159" and will remain Category "3".

7. The Neonatal Patient Classification-Tabulation Form was developed for the recording of the Patient Care Indicator Scores (PCISs). These scores are to be recorded on this tabulation form along with the patient's name and age.

NEONATAL PATIENT CLASSIFICATION TABULATION FORM								TOTAL <u>POINTS</u> 1 - 39 40 - 79 80 - 159 160 - 239 240 - 499		HOURS OF CARE <1 - 1 2 - 3 4 - 7 8 - 11 12 - 24		CATEGORY OF CARE 1 2 3 4 5		NO, OF CASES			
Nursi Unit Date Rater Signa Bed No.	Age	Name of Patient	Hygiane	Nutrition/ Elimination	Mobility/ Exercise/Safety	Psychological/ Family Teaching	Vital Signs/ Assessment/ Diagnostic Tests	Gastrointestinal	Respiracory	Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation	Skin	EENT	Urological	Medication	Therapeucic Activities/ Modalicies (Other)	Total PCIS Score	Category of Care

C-3

NEONATAL NURSING ACTIVITIES TASKING DOCUMENT

Each operational definition includes: (1) Identify and screen the patient; (2) Explain the procedure to the patient/family; (3) Raise, lower or adjust the bed before and after the nursing activity; and (4) Clean and straighten area.

HYGIENE:

SCORE

.5

1

1

1

5

BATHING, COMPLETE: Place equipment at bedside; remove shirt and diaper, bathe 2 face, chest, abdomen, and extremities; change water, bathe back, buttocks and perineal area; replace shirt and diaper; and remove equipment from area.

BATHING, FACE AND HANDS: Upon arrival at bedside, bathe face and hands, .5 then remove used equipment from area.

CHANGING BED LINEN PROTECTOR/CHUX: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient, .5 remove soiled chux, place clean chux under patient, straighten bed; then remove used chux from area.

CHANGING SHIRT: Upon arrival at bedside, change soiled shirt, position patient; then remove soiled shirt from area.

SKIN CARE: Place equipment at bedside, cleanse and dry areas for special care, apply lotion, and then remove equipment from area. (Buttocks, hips, shoulders, heels.)

ORAL HYGIENE: Place equipment at bedside, turn patient to his/her side, cleanse gums and mouth with swabs; then remove equipment from area,

CHANGING LINENS, NEWBORN: Place equipment at bedside, change crib sheet, cover crib sheet with diaper, position baby, and then remove soiled linen from bedside.

NUTRITION / ELIMINATION:

FEEDING - GRADUATED FEEDER, PREMATURE: Place equipment at bedside, pick up baby, wrap in blanket, hold in feeding position, feed baby, bubble baby, reposition in bed (Isolette, Incubator, etc.), and then remove equipment from area.

OR

FEEDING - BOTTLE: Place equipment at bedside, pick up baby, wrap in blanket, hold in feeding position, feed baby, bubble baby, reposition in bed, and then remove equipment from bedside.

<u>SPECIAL FEEDING - ORAL GASTRIC TUBE</u>: Place equipment at bedside, position baby, insert feeding tube, assess placement, check stomach for residual, instill feeding, remove feeding tube, bubble baby, position, and then remove equipment from area. OR

<u>SPECIAL FEEDING - ORAL-JEJUNOSTOMY TUBE</u>: Place equipment at bedside, uncoil and unclamp tube, assess placement, administer feeding; flush tube with water, clamp tube, recoil and replace tube and then remove feeding equipment from area.

SPECIAL FEEDING - NASOGASTRIC: Place feeding at bedside, unclamp tube, assess placement of tube, administer tube feeding, flush tube with water, clamp tube, record, and then remove feeding equipment from area.

C- 4

6

SPECIAL FEEDING - NASOGASTRIC, CONTINUOUS WITH INFUSION PUMP: Place equipment at bedside; remove and/or position feeding bottle, connect to feeding tube, set up through flow rate adjuster of equipment, establish flow rate, record on Intake and Output Record; then remove equipment from area.

OR

SPECIAL FEEDING - NASOGASTRIC, CONTINUOUS WITH GASTRIC FEEDING EQUIPMENT: Place equipment at bedside; connect to feeding tube/nasogastric tube, adjust flow rate, record on Intake and Output Record; then remove equipment from area.

SPECIAL FEEDING - HYPERALIMENTATION, INTRAVENOUS: Determine calibration of infusion equipmnet. Place hyperalimentation fluids at bedside, exchange filter and tubing, establish scheduled flow rate, record, and then remove equipmnet from area.

FEEDING: Place baby food at bedside; place towel or napkin as bit; prepare the food, feed patient slowly with appropriate utensil; then remove equipment from area.

ASSESSING GASTRIC RESIDUAL: Place equipment at bedside, position baby, insert .5 oral-gastric feeding tube, aspirate stomach contents, remove oral-gastric feeding tube, calculate/measure volume, record results, and then remove equipment from area.

MEASURING AND RECORDING INTAKE: Place calibrated cylinder/container at bed- .5 side; measure or calculate fluids and record amount on Intake and Output Record; then remove used equipment from area.

MEASURING AND RECORDING OUTPUT - URINE: Place calibrated cylinder at bedside; .5 measure or calculate volume, record amount on Intake and Output Record; then remove equipment from area.

OUTPUT WEIGHT - DIAPER/BED LINENS: Upon the completion of the procedure for .5 diaper change/bed linen change, remove items to be weighed, weigh on weight scales, and then record results.

DIAPER CHANGE: Upon arrival at bedside, expose baby, remove soiled diaper, .5 cleanse buttocks and genitalia, diaper baby, position and cover baby, and then remove equipment from area.

INCONTINENT CARE: Place equipment at patient's bedside, bathe buttocks, perineum and thighs; change bedding; then remove equipment and soiled linen from area.

MOBILITY / EXERCISE / SAFETY:

CHANGING PATIENT'S POSITION IN BED: Remove support pillows, reposition patient; ,5 apply support pillows.

ADJUSTING POSITION OF BED: Raise, lower or adjust position of bed.

EXERCISE - PASSIVE: Manually move patient's extremities through the prescribed 1 exercise program.

ADJUSTING SIDERAIL: Change position of siderails, i.e., up, down or removal. .5

C.S.

The same

SCORE

1

2

7

1

.5

ADJUSTING RESTRAINT: Upon arrival at bedside, replace or apply restraint to .5 upper and/or lower extremities, and then depart from area.

SCORE

4

• 5

.5

1

PSYCHOLOGICAL/FAMILY TEACHING:

HOLDING - NEWBORN/INFANT: Upon arrival at bedside, wrap baby in blanket, pick 3 up and hold baby (may be standing or sitting during the procedure) and when completed position in bed, and cover with blanket.

ANSWERING PATIENT'S CRYING: Time spent in responding to patient's crying, .5

VISITING WITH PATIENT/PURPOSEFUL INTERACTION: Time spent at patient's bedside .5 without providing any direct physical care to patient which is not in response to patient crying.

EXPLANATION OF PROCEDURES AND TESTS: Instructing family on what to expect from .5 procedure/test, what the health care personnel will be doing during the procedure/test, and why such procedure/test is being done.

TEACHING - DISEASE/CONDITION RELATED: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruc- 1 tioh on the nature and scope of the disease process, special care requirements, limitations and/or restrictions related to disease illness.

<u>TEACHING - BOTTLE FEEDING</u>: Provide instructions on the technique of bottle 3 feeding; observe mother during the feeding process to assess proper technique.

<u>TEACHING - BREAST FEEDING</u>: Provide instructions on the technique of breast feeding; observe mother during the feeding process to assess proper technique.

VITAL SIGNS/ASSESSMENT/DIAGNOSTIC TESTS:

BLOOD PRESSURE, ARTERIOSONDE: Upon arrival at bedside, apply electrode gel to .5 cuff, position cuff around extremity, measure blood pressure, remove cuff, cleanse gel from extremity, store equipment at bedside, and then record results,

BLOOD PRESSURE - UMBILICAL ARTERY: Assess placement of equipment, read and record pressure reading.

RESPIRATIONS: Count respiratory rate and/or count and calculate rate, and then .5 record.

PULSE - APICAL: Place equipment at bedside, place stethoscope over apex of heart and count rate, remove stethoscope, record pulse rate, and then remove equipment from area.

OR

<u>PULSE - PEDAL/FEMORAL/POPITEAL</u>: Place fingers on the dorsalis pedis, femoral or popiteal artery pulse and count rate. Remove fingers from pulse area and record results.

RECTAL/AXILLARY TEMPERATURE, APICAL PULSE, & RESPIRATIONS: Place equipment at bedside, position temperature probe. Place stethoscope over apex of heart and count rate. Count and calculate respiratory rate. Remove temperature probe or thermometer, record results of measurements; then remove equipment from area. TEMPERATURE - RECTAL, ELECTRONIC/MERCURY: Place equipment at bedside, adjust clothing, insert temperature probe or thermometer in anus, measure temperature, remove temperature probe or thermometer, record, and then remove equipment from area.

OR

TEMPERATURE - AXILLARY, ELECTRONIC/MERCURY: Place equipment at bedside, place temperature probe or thermometer in axillary area, measure temperature, remove temperature probe or thermometer, record and then remove equipment from area.

HEART SOUNDS ASSESSMENT: Place stethoscope at bedside, arrange shirt for .5 visual access of chest, assess and record findings; remove stethoscope from area.

<u>CIRCULATION CHECK</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, check extremity for swelling, .5 evaluate temperature and color of the skin.

ABDOMINAL GIRTH MEASUREMENT: Place measuring tape at bedside, expose and .5 measure abdominal girth, record results, and then store tape measure at bedside.

<u>WEIGHT - NEONATE/INFANT</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, remove clothing, place .5 baby on balanced Infant Weight Scales, assess and record weight, return baby to bed, dress baby, and remove used equipment from area,

HEAD CIRCUMFERENCE MEASUREMENT: Place measuring tape at bedside, measure head .5 circumference, record results; then store tape measure at bedside.

CHEST MEASUREMENT: Place measuring tape at bedside, obtain chest measurement, .5 record results; then store tape measure at bedside.

- BODY LENGTH MEASUREMENT: Place measuring tape at bedside, measure body .5 length, record results; then store tape measure at bedside.
- INITIAL NEWBORN ASSESSMENT: Upon arrival at bedside, assess for signs of 1 neonatal distress, congenital anomalies and general appearance.

<u>NEWBORN IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURE</u>: Apply bracelet to lower extremity, obtain .5 foot prints, and apply identification card to bed.

MONITOR LEADS APPLICATION/EXCHANGE: Place equipment at bedside, exchange leads or apply new leads, and then remove equipment from area.

- ADJUSTING MONITOR/CONNECTING LEADS/RESET ALARM: Upon arrival at bedside, .5 adjust monitor, connect leads or reset the alarm; then depart from area.
- <u>PUPIL REFLEXES</u>: Place equipment at bedside, adjust room lighting, assess .5 pupillary reflexes with flashlight and remove equipment from area,

MENTAL ALERTNESS: Upon arrival at bedside, assess level of alertness and .5 record results.

BOWEL SOUND ASSESSMENT: Upon arrival at bedside, utilize a stethoscope to .5 assess status of bowel sounds, then remove equipment from area.

MOTOR/SENSORY TESTING: Upon arrival at bedside, assess extremities for sensation awareness and muscle strength.

SCORE

.5

.5

.5



The state of the second

	SCORE
REFLEX ASSESSMENT, NEWBORN: Upon arrival at bedside, assess and record the rooting, sucking, grasp, swallowing, moro, and tonic neck reflexes.	1
PULMONARY ASSESSMENT - NEWBORN: Upon arrival at bedside, assess for skin color, respiratory grunting, nasal flaring, respiratory rate, sternal retractions and apnea; then record results of assessment.	1
OR	
<u>PULMONARY ASSESSMENT</u> : Upon arrival initiate assessment by auscultation of the lungs and/or percussion of the chest wall over the involved areas. Assess symmetry of chest and determine if respiratory movement is abdominal or thoracic.	
URINE TESTING - PROTEIN: Upon arrival at bedside, collect urine sample, utilizing a test strip assess for protein, compare test strip against standard, read and record results; then remove used equipment from area.	•2
URINE TESTING - SPECIFIC GRAVITY: Place equipment at bedside, collect urine sample and utilizing a urometer, measure specific gravity, record results, and then remove equipment from area.	.5
URINE TESTING - SUGAR & ACETONE: Place equipment at bedside, collect urine sample, measure sugar and acetone, record results, then remove equipment from area.	,5
GUAIAC TESTING - FECES/VOMITUS/GI DRAINAGE: Upon obtaining sample, test sample for gualac, record results, and then remove from area.	.5
BLOOD SAMPLE - DEXTROSTICK: Place equipment at bedside, expose lower extre- mity, cleanse area, utilizing a lancet puncture heel, obtain desired blood sample, apply pressure to puncture site, process sample for 15 seconds, read and record results; then remove equipment from area.	1
HEMATOCRIT: Upon obtaining the blood sample, process, assess and record the results.	2
SITUATIONAL OBSERVATION: Assignment of one member of the nursing team to observe and provide nursing care to the patient during the specific activity. This might include, but is not limited to, transport within or without the hospital when the patient is not stable enough to be left without nursing supp	39 port.
LUMBAR PUNCTURE: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician with procedure, and then remove equipment from area.	5
VENTRICULAR TAP: Set up equipment, expose baby, hold and/or restrain during the procedure, assist physician as required, label specimen; then remove equipment from area.	6
PHYSICAL EXAMINATION: Prepare baby for examination by the physician, hold baby as required, and remove used equipment from area at the completion of the examination.	3
ROI VIEST INAL:	
NASOGASTRIC TUBE - INSTILLATION: Place medication and/or normal saline at bedside, unclamp or disconnect tube, instill solution with asepto syringe, reclamp or reconnect tubing; then remove equipment from area.	.5
NASOGASTRIC TUBE - INSERTION: Place equipment at bedside, insert tube, assess for placement, tape in position, then remove equipment from area.	I
Č- 8	
and the second	معادية العار

NASOGASTRIC TUBE - REMOVAL: Place towel around patient's neck, position patient, .5 remove tape, clamp tube and remove tubing, and then remove equipment from area.

FECAL IMPACTION ASSESSMENT: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient, assess .5 for fecal impaction.

RESPIRATORY:

OXYGEN ADMINISTRATION - RESPIRATOR: Upon arrival at bedside assess and/or regulate oxygen and ventilator pressures, assess all tubing for patency and collection of fluids within tubing, assess fluid level in water vapor container, and then assess proper position of alarms. OR

<u>OXYHOOD - APPLICATION/REPLACEMENT</u>: Place oxyhood over infant's head, position oxygen sensor equipment and position additional tubing if required.

OXYGEN ANALYZER - UTILIZATION: Upon arrival at bedside, assess the oxygen .5 concentration utilizing the oxygen analyzer; adjust if indicated and record results.

TRACHEOSTOMY - DRESSING CHANGE: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, cleanse skin, replace dry dressing, change tracheostomy ties as indicated, and then remove soiled equipment from area.

RESPIRATORY RESUSCITATION: Place equipment at bedside. Check all equipment, 12 assist physician with insertion of endotracheal/tracheostomy tube, bag breathe as indicated, connect respirator; then remove equipment from area.

POSITIONING FOR X-RAY: Upon arrival at bedside, assist with positioning of x-ray film; then assist with removal of exposed film.

INTUBATION: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician during the intubation 3 process, tape endotracheal tube in place and remove equipment from area.

EXTUBATION: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician with removal of endotracheal tube; then remove equipment from area.

CHEST PULMONARY THERAPY - FRAPPAGE WITH POSTURAL DRAINAGE: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient, initiate treatment by auscultation of lung fields. Perform percussion to each involved segment followed by vibration.

SUCTIONING - ORAL: Place equipment or set up equipment at bedside, suction oral cavity with suction catheter or oral suction tip, flush catheter before and after each aspiration, replace used equipment, and remove used equipment from area.

SUCTIONING - TRACHEOSTOMY: Set up equipment, put on sterile gloves, suction and flush catheter before and after each aspiration, replace used equipment, and remove used equipment from area.

OR

SUCTIONING - ENDOTRACHEAL: Set up sterile equipment at bedside, put on sterile gloves, suction through endotracheal tube, flush catheter before and after each use, bag breathe between each aspiration, remove gloves, replace used equipment, and then remove used equipment from area.

<u>SUCTIONING - BULB SYRINGE</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, utilize the bulb syringe ,5 to suction the nose or mouth or both nose and mouth,

ra

SCORE

.5

1

2

1

2

.5

CARDIOVASCULAR/TEMPERATURE REGULATION:

VENIPUNCTURE - BLOOD SAMPLE: Place equipment at bedside. Apply tourniquet to extremity, cleanse site, perform venipuncture and withdraw blood sample, and then apply pressure to puncture site. Apply labels on blood tubes and remove equipment from area.

OR

VENIPUNCTURE - BLOOD CULTURE: Place equipment at bedside, apply tourniquet to extremity, clean site, perform venipuncture and withdraw blood sample, and then apply pressure to puncture site. Apply labels on blood culture bottle and remove equipment from area.

<u>HEELSTICK - BLOOD SAMPLE</u>: Place equipment at bedside, expose lower extremity, cleanse area, utilizing a lancet puncture heel, obtain desired blood sample. apply pressure to puncture site, label specimen, then remove equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS/ARTERIAL LINE - BLOOD SAMPLE: Place equipment at bedside, clear system, obtain blood sample through stopcock, flush system, label samples, and then remove equipment from area.

ARTERIAL PUNCTURE - BLOOD GASES: Place equipment at bedside, locate arterial puncture site, perform puncture and draw blood, and then place sample on ice. Apply pressure to puncture site; then label sample and remove equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - INITIATION: Place equipment at bedside, apply tourniquet to extremity, cleanse site, perform venipuncture and connect IV tubing, apply ointment and dressing, and tape securely. Calculate and regulate flow rate, record on Intake and Output Record, and remove equipment from area, OR

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - INITIATING SCALP VEIN: Place equipment at bedside, hold and/or restrain during procedure, prep area, select site and perform venipuncture, tape into place, connect to intravenous solution, record on I&O Record; then remove equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - CHANGING IV BOTTLE: Place equipment at bedside, remove .5 used IV container and replace with new IV container, calculate and regulate flow rate, record on I&O Record, and remove equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - IV PUSH MEDICATION: Place equipment at bedside, select site for injection of solution utilizing existing system, administer IV solution, and remove equipment from area.

OR

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - PIGGY-BACK MEDICATION: Place equipment at bedside, select site for administration of solution utilizing existing systems, record on Intake and Output Record, and remove equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - PLATELETS/PLASMA: Place equipment at bedside, connect to present intravenous system, record on I&O Record; and remove used equipment from area.

OR

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - BLOOD: Place equipment at bedside, assure correct transfusion, etc., connect to present intravenous system, record on I&O Record, and remove equipment from area.

2

2

1

2

5

1

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - FLOW RATE: Upon arrival at bedside, calculate and adjust flow rate as specified,

SCORE

,5

2

1

3

7

1

4

.5

1

1

.5

2

1

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - INFUSION PUMP SETUP: Place equipment at bedside, set up IV tubing and adjust flow rate dial. Record on I&O Record and remove used equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS OR ARTERIAL LINE - TERMINATION: Place equipment at bedside, remove dressing and terminate IV or arterial catheter/needle, apply pressure to site, and record on I&O if appropriate. Remove equipment from area,

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - IV CATHETER CARE: Place equipment at bedside, remove dressing from IV catheter site, cleanse skin, apply ointment, replace dressing and then date, time and initial the dressing, change IV tuing, and remove equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS/ARTERIAL INFUSION - UMBILICAL CANNULATION: Set up equipment, expose baby, hold and/or restrain during the procedure, assist physician as required, connect to transducer and/or intravenous infusion solution; then remove used equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS/ARTERIAL INFUSION - REMOVING UMBILICAL CATHETER: Upon arrival at bedside, slowly remove catheter, apply pressure to prescribed area; and then remove used equipment from area.

CARDIOPULMONARY RESUSCIATATION: Upon arrival at bedside, perform any or all aspects of cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

TEMPERATURE PROBE - APPLICATION/EXCHANGE: Upon arrival at bedside, tape temperature probe to exposed skin surface (may be used with or without reflector).

RADIANT WARMER - APPLICATION: Set up equipment, place baby in bed, apply temperature probe; then assess status of baby and equipment.

ISOLETTE - APPLICATION: Set up equipment, place baby in bed, apply tempera-,5 ture probe; then assess status of baby and equipment.

TEMPERATURE REGULATION - K-PAD APPLICATION: Place equipment at bedside, regulate temperature of unit, while holding baby, place K-pad on bed, cover completely with blanket, place baby on K-pad, and then remove used equipment from area.

SKIN:

UMBILICAL CORD - CARE: Place equipment at bedside, cleanse umbilicus with .5 antiseptic solution, expose to air and dry; then remove equipment from area.

UMBILICAL CORD - CLAMP APPLICATION/REMOVAL: Place equipment at bedside, apply or remove the umbilical cord clamp; then remove equipment from area,

SMALL DRESSING CHANGE, <4''x 8'': Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, cleanse kin, app¹ dressing to site, and then remove equipment from area.

HOT COMPRESS: Place equipment at bedside, apply hot compress to site, and then remove equipment from area.

C-11

PHOTOTHERAPY TREATMENT - APPLICATION: Place equipment at bedside, expose baby. .5 apply eye pads, and position phototherapy lights. NEWBORN SEPTIC WORKUP: Place equipment at bedside. obtain cultures from axilla. 2 groin, umbilicus, rectum, stomach (gastric contents), nose, throat and eyes. Label specimens and remove used equipment from area, AIR FLOATATION/ALTERNATING PRESSURE MATTRESS/WATER MATTRESS - APPLICATION: 2 Place equipment at bedside, apply air floatation, alternating pressure mattress, or water mattress to hospital bed. Remove soiled linens/equipment from area. CULTURE - NOSE: Place equipment at bedside, position patient, obtain nose .5 culture, label culture, and remove equipment from area. OR CULTURE - THROAT: Place equipment at bedside, position patient, obtain throat culture, label culture, and remove equipment from area. OR CULTURE - UMBILICAL CORD: Place equipment at bedside, expose umbilical area. obtain culture; then remove equipment from area. OR CULTURE - WOUND: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, obtain culture from site, label culture, apply new dressing, and then remove equipment from area. EENT: INSTILLATION OF DROPS - EYE: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient. .5 instill eye drops, and then remove equipment from area. OR INSTILLATION OF DROPS - EAR: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient, instill ear drops, and then remove equipment from area. OR INSTILLATION OF DROPS - NOSE: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient. instill nose drops, and then remove equipment from area, PROPHYLACTIC EYE CARE: Place equipment at bedside. cleanse eyelids, pull .5 lower lid down and instill prophylactic solution (silver nitrate solution 1%) into conjunctival sac; then remove equipment from area. UROLOGICAL: URINE COLLECTION BAG - APPLICATION: Place equipment at bedside. expose .5 area, apply urine collection bag, and then remove equipment from area. URINE SPECIMEN - CLEAN CATCH/STRAIGHT CATHETER: Place equipment at bedside. 1 collect specimen, label specimen, and then remove specimen from area. BLADDER TAP: Place equipment at bedside, prepare baby for procedure, assist 1 physician during the procedure, label specimen, return baby to bed, and then

SCORE

7

<u>CIRCUMCISION</u>: Place equipment in treatment room, secure baby in restraints, assist physician with procedure, apply dressing to surgical site, remove restraints and return baby to newborn nursery.

remove used equipment from area.

MEDICATION:

ORAL: Upon arrival at bedside, administer the oral medication. ,5

TOPICAL: Place equipment at bedside, locate and expose site for topical appli-.5 cation of medication, apply medication, and then remove equipment from area.

INTRAMUSCULAR: Place equipment at bedside, locate site for injection, adminis- .5 ter medication, and then remove equipment from area.

SUBCUTANEOUS: Place equipment at bedside, locate site for injection, administer .5 medication, and then remove equipment from area.

<u>SUPPOSITORY - RECTAL</u>: Place equipment at bedside, prepare and administer .5 suppository; then remove equipment from area.

OTHER NURSING ACTIVITIES WHICH MAY BE USED TO DETERMINE CATEGORY OF CARE:

HYGIENE:

TUB BATH: Upon arrival at bedside, undress patient, bathe in bath basin, posi- 3 tion in bed; then remove equipment from area.

NUTRITION/ELIMINATION:

SPECIAL FEEDING - GASTROSTOMY: Place feeding at bedside, uncoil and unclamp 2 tube, administer feeding, flush tube with water, clamp tube, recoil and replace tube, and then remove feeding equipment from area.

PSYCHOLOGICAL / FAMILY TEACHING:

TEACHING - MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruc- 7 tion on dosage, route and specific drug related information.

TEACHING - DIETARY EXPLANATION: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruction 2 on dietary requirements/restrictions.

TEACHING - PREOPERATIVE INSTRUCTION: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruc- 13 tion on preoperative and postoperative requirements.

TEACHING - URINE TESTING: Place equipment at bedside, provide instructions on .5 the purpose and technique for the urine testing.

TEACHING - DIAGNOSTIC TEST: Upon arrival at bedside, provide information on .5 the purpose and requirements for the diagnostic test.

TEACHING - DRESSING CHANGE: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruction on 1 technique of dressing change, skin care and how to recognize abnormal conditions related to disease/injury.

TEACHING - ILEOSTOMY/ILEOCONDUIT CARE: Upon arrival at bedside, provide 4 instructions on the purpose, equipment and care of the ileosotmy or ileoconduit.
TEACHING - COLOSTOMY CARE: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instructions on the 3 purpose, equipment and technique of colostomy irrigation, and colostomy bag care.

VITAL SIGNS/ASSESSMENT/DIAGNOSTIC TESTS:

BLOOD PRESSURE, MANUAL: Place equipment at bedside, place cuff around extremity, .5 position stethoscope, measure blood pressure, remove cuff, record results; remove equipment from area.

<u>PULSE - RADIAL/BRACHIAL</u>: Place fingers over radial or brachial pulse and count .5 rate, remove fingers from pulse area and record results.

PULSE - DOPPLER: Place equipment at bedside, place sensor over pulse area, 1 assess and record pulse rate; then remove equipment from area,

RHYTHM STRIP - MONITOR: Obtain 20 second strip, record name, date and time, .5 then file for future use.

RHYTHM STRIP - ECG MACHINE: Place equipment at bedside, prepare equipment for 2 use, apply limb leads, obtain 20 second strip, record name, date and time, remove limb leads; then remove equipment from area.

RHYTHM STRIP MEASUREMENTS: Upon obtaining the rhythm strip, measure P-R inter- .5 val, S-T segment, and assess for arrhythmic pattern; then record results,

12 LEAD ECG: Place equipment at bedside, connect leads to patient and obtain 3 ECG. Record name, date and time on ECG. Remove leads and clean skin, then remove equipment from area.

MONITORING READING - BLOOD PRESSURE/HEART RATE/PULMONARY ARTERY PRESSURE/ .5 CENTRAL VENOUS PRESSURE: Upon arrival at bedside, assess and record findings,

COLLECTION OF FECES SAMPLE: Upon obtaining a feces sample, place sample in .5 collection container, label, and then remove from area.

BONE MARROW ASPIRATION: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician with 5 procedure, and then remove equipment from area.

GASTROINTESTINAL:

NASOGASTRIC TUBE - IRRIGATION: Place irrigation solution at bedside, unclamp or disconnect tube, irrigate tubing with asepto syringe, reclamp or reconnect tubing; then remove equipment from area.

<u>COLOSTOMY - IRRIGATION</u>: Place equipment at bedside, remove colostomy bag/ dressing, administer irrigation solution, allow for return of fluid and feces, cleanse skin and stoma, reapply colostomy bag/dressing, then remove equipment from area.

COLOSTOMY - DRESSING CHANGE: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, cleanse skin and stoma, apply clean dressing, and then remove equipment from area.

<u>ILEOSTOMY/ILEOCONDUIT - DRESSING CHANGE</u>: Place equipment at bedside, remove ileostomy bag or dressing, cleanse skin and stoma area, replace ileostomy bag or dressing, and remove equipment from area. 1

8

5

7

7

RESPIRATORY:

TRACHEOSTOMY - CLEANING CANNULA: Place or utilize equipment at bedside, complete 2 tracheostomy suction, remove, clean and replace inner tube, and then remove soiled equipment and replace with clean equipment.

<u>TRACHEOSTOMY - CHANGING TUBE</u>: Place equipment at bedside, untie tracheostomy 2 strings, remove and replace tracheostomy tube, cleanse skin, tie tracheostomy strings, and then remove equipment from area.

CHEST TUBE - INSERTION: Place all equipment at bedside, assist physician with 8 insertion of chest tube, prepare water-sealed drainage bottles, tape all connections and drainage bottles; then remove equipment from area.

CHEST TUBE - CHANGING BOTTLES: Place prepared chest tube bottles at bedside, clamp chest tube, change drainage tube and bottles, secure drainage bottles and tops with tape, unclamp chest tube, and then remove used equipment from area.

CHEST TUBE - CARE: Set up equipment at bedside, remove dressing around chest tube, cleanse skin, replace dressing, tape securely, and then remove used equipment from area.

CHEST TUBE - REMOVAL: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician with 3 removal of chest tube, apply pressure dressing; then remove equipment from area.

THORACENTESIS: Place equipment at bedside, obtain vital signs, assist physician 3 and support patient during the procedure, repeat vital signs, measure and record aspiration fluids, and then remove equipment from area.

CARDIOVASCULAR/TEMPERATURE REGULATION:

ARTERIAL LINE - ARTERIAL LINE SETUP: Place equipment at bedside, set up transducer tray, IV solution and cardiac monitor. Assist physician with insertion of arterial catheter. Calibrate the cardiac monitor, and measure the transducer current with a mercury sphygomomanometer. Remove equipment from area.

ARTERIAL LINE - INITIATION: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician with 14 the procedure as required, connect to arterial line setup, assess status of arterial line; then remove equipment from area.

ARTERIAL LINE - TRANSDUCER EXCHANGE: Place equipment at bedside, set up trans- 5 ducer tray and IV solution, calibrate the cardiac monitor, and measure the transducer current with a mercury sphygomomanometer. Remove equipment from area.

SURGICAL INTRAVENOUS INITIATION, CUT DOWN: Place equipment at bedside, assist 21 physician with the procedure as required, connect to intravenous line setup, assess status of intravenous line; then remove equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS/ARTERIAL INFUSION - TRANSFUSION EXCHANGE: Set up equipment, hold 61 and/or restrain during procedure, follow established blood transfusion procedure, assist physician as required, monitor vital signs; then remove used equipment from area. SKIN: SCORE SUTURE/SKIN CLIP REMOVAL, < 15: Place equipment at bedside, remove dressing if 2 required, remove sutures or skin clips, and then remove equipment from area. SUTURE/SKIN CLIP REMOVAL, > 15: Place equipment at bedside, remove dressing if 5 required, remove sutures, and then remove equipment from area. LARGE DRESSING CHANGE, > 4"x 8": Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled 3 dressing, cleanse skin, apply dressing to site, remove equipment from area. REINFORCING DRESSING: Place equipment at bedside, apply dressing to present 2 dressing for reinforcement, and then remove equipment from area. DECUBITUS CARE: Place or position equipment at bedside, cleanse skin, apply 3 heat lamp and/or expose to light. HEAT LAMP: Place or position lamp at bedside, expose site, and apply heat lamp. .5 3 WOUND IRRIGATION: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, irrigate and cleanse site, apply dressing and then remove equipment from area, SURGICAL PREP, LOCAL: Place equipment at bedside, prepare skin for prep, shave 1 area specified, and then remove used equipment from area, ISOLATION, GOWNING & GLOVING: Upon arrival at isolation area, wash hands, put .5 on isolation gown, mask and gloves, or when departing the isolation area, remove isolation gown, mask and gloves; then wash hands. DEATH CARE: Place equipment at bedside, prepare patient and cover with shroud. 6 EENT: EYE CARE: Place equipment at bedside, cleanse eyes and apply solution/oint-1 ment as prescribed. Apply eye patch and then remove equipment from area. NEUROLOGICAL:

SEIZURE CARE: Upon arrival in the patient's area support patient during the seizure.

4

4

UROLOGICAL:

CATHETERIZATION - STRAIGHT: Place equipment at bedside, prepare patient and insert catheter, empty bladder and remove straight catheter; then remove used equipment from area.

APPENDIX D

Neonatal Patient Classification Tabulation Form

a v	
oct P	
Ë.	
50	
د ⊃	
(Te	
, i	

1.

1		1	I		1	l	[l	I	:		Z B	SR	D	<u>u</u> z				Z	
	 						<u> </u>					ed o.	ater igna	ate _	ursi nit _				EONA	
									•			Age	's ture		8u				TAL PAT	
												Name							IENT CI	
												of Patie							ASSIFICA	
	 					 						nt				-			LION	
												Hygie	ne						TABUI.	
												Nutr Elimi	_ion nati	/ on	-				ATION	
					-							Mobil Exerc	ity/ ise/	Safe	ty				FORM	
				-								Psych Famil	olog: y Tea	ical achi	/ ng	Patien				
												Vital Asses Diagn	Sign smen osti	ns/ t/ c Te	sts	t Care				
												Gastr	oint	esti	nal	Indic				
												Respi	rato	ry		ator S				
												Cardi Tempe Regul	ovas ratu: atio	cula re n	r/	cores				
												Skin				240 -	160 -	- 08	40 -	POIN
												EENT				499	239	159	79 79	TS TS
												Urolog	gica	1		12 - 24	8 - 1	4 - 7	~l - 1 2 - 3	HOURS
												Medica	atio	n			. 🋏			
												Thera Activ Modal	eut: itie: itie:	ic s/ s (0	ther)	U U	4	ω	2 1	OF CAR
												Total	PCIS	S Sco	ore		•			IE R
												Catego	ory c	of Ca	are					CASES

;

t

-

														Veo	
		 !								_				nacar Bed No.	
														Age	
												 		ned: Name	•
														of Patient	
 														Hygiene	
														Nutrition/ Elimination	
														Mobility/ Exercise/Safety	
														Psychological/ Family Teaching	Fatien
														Vital Signs/ Assessment/ Diagnostic Tests	t Care
														Gastrointestinal	Indic
														Respiratory	acor o
			[Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation	COLES
 													 	Skin	
														EENT	
					 									Urological	
														Medication	
											 	 	 	Therapeutic Activities/ Nodalities (Other	•)
														Total PCIS Score	
														Category of Care	
 <u> </u>	<u>. </u>	L		L	L	L	L	L	L		 	 	 	Arman and a shirt for a large t	_

APPENDIX E

Methodology for Determining Care Provider Mix for Neonatal

Carlos and

NURSING CARE HOUR STANDARDS METHODOLOGY FOR DETERMINING CARE PROVIDER MIX NEONATAL

A. <u>The Percentage Table for Care Provider Mix</u> is a product of Phase II of the Nursing Care Hour Standards Study. During this phase the study team obtained 37,000 on-site measurements at nine medical treatment facilities. These data results were utilized in the development of the personnel percentage table. This percentage table is designed only for use with the <u>Neonatal Patient Classification</u> <u>Tabulation Form</u>.

B. To compute the number of hours of care by provider groups the following steps must be completed.

1. To determine total hours for each patient care indicator complete the next 3 steps.

a. Using the scores from the Neonatal Patient Classification Tabulation Form (AHS 091-12 Test), add the PCISs <u>down</u> the patient care indicator column. The total gives the total PCIS for that patient care indicator.

b. Multiply that total PCIS for the column by 3 to obtain total minutes for the patient care indicator column.

c. Divide the total minutes for each patient care indicator column by 60 to find total hours for each patient care indicator.

											POIN	NTS_	OF CAL	RE	OF CA	RE .	NO, GF CASES
NEONA	TAL PA	TIENT_CLASSIFICATIO	N_TABU	ACTON	FORM						1 - 40 - 80 -	- 39 - 79 - 159	<1 - 1 2 - 3 4 - 7		1 2 3		
						Pasta		Tad la			160 - 240 -	239	8 - 1 12 - 2	1 4	4 5		3
Nursi Unit	ng NEOI	UATAL ICU			۲.	- 20		- India		L				1	1		e e
Dace Rater Signa	0 <i>700 ;</i> s iture (<u>5NDU-0703 6NDU.</u> NBJ SNOW	 	ion/ ation	ty/ se/Safe	logical Teachi	Signs/ ment/ stic Te	1ntest1	atory	vascula uture tion			[ca]	:1 on	sutic ties/	CIS Sco	y of Ca
Bed No.	Age	Name of Patient	Hygien	Nutrit	Mob111 Exerci	Psycho Family	V1tal Assess Diagno	Gastro	Respir	Cardio Temper Regula	Skin	EENT	Urolog	Medical	Therap Activit	Total I	Categor
	01	Patient 1	10.0	74.0	4.5	22.5	21.5	0	12.0	2.0	0	0	0	0	0	146.5	3
2	01	POHIENT 2	6.0	60.0	4.0	17.5	31.5	0	0	8.0	2.0	0	C	0	0	129.0	3
3	01	Patient 3	12.0	17.0	7.0	5.0	66.0	0	25.0	61.0	0	0	0	2.0	0	195.0	4
4	01	PAtient 4	6.0	39.5	1.5	18.5	31.0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3.0	0	99.5	3
5	01	Patient 5	5.0	58.0	3.0	17.5	19.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	103.0	.3
6	01	Potient 6	4.0	41.0	3.0	27.0	54.0	0.5	1.0	4.0	ی.ه	0.5	0	0.5	0	134.0	3
2	01	PAtient 7	9.0	74.0	3.5	23.5	28.5	0	2.0	0	0	0	0	υ	0	140.5	3
8	01	PGTIENT 8	6.0	60.5	3.0	26.5	18.0	0	13.0	4.0	0	0	0	0	0	131.0	3
2	01	PAtient 9	8.0	23.0	4.5	8.5	58.0	6.0	19.0	44.0	2.0	0	0	1.0	0	174.0	4
10	01	Patient 10	4.5	24.0	9.0	4.0	52.5	5.0	19.0	48.0	2.0	0	0	1.5	0	12:5	4
		TOTAL FOINTS	70.5	47 3 .0	43.0	170.5	380.5	11.5	91.0	171.0	6.5	5	0	8.D	0	14260	
		Total Minutes	211.5	1419.0	129.0	511.5	1141.5	34.5	273.0	5/3.0	19.5	1.5	0	24.0	0	4278.0	
	····	Total Hours	3.53	23.65	2.15	8.53	19.03	,58	4.55	8.55	.33	.03	0	.40	0	71.30	

EXAMPLE: Patient Care Indicator - Hygiene

AHS Form 091-12 (Test) 6 October 1980

a. Add column down for total points = 70.5 points

b. Multiply total points by 3 - 70.5 x 3 = 211.5 minutes

c. Divide total minutes by $60 - 211.5 \div 60 = 3.53$ hours

the way

2. To determine hours of care provided by each provider group utilize the total hour score from each patient care indicator located in the Neonatal Patient Classification Tabulation Form (AHS 091-12 Test) and the Neonatal Percentage Table for Care Provider Mix which follows:

PERCENTAGE TABLE FOR CARE PROVIDER MIX

NEONATAL

	PROFESSIONAL	12CANICAL	PARAPROFESSIONAL
HYGIENE	52	36	12
NUTRITION/ ELIMINATION	60	29	11
MOBILITT/ EXERCISE/ SAFETY	61	31	8
PSYCHOLOGICAL/ FAMILY TEACHING	64	24	S
VITAL SIGNS/ ASSESSMENT/ DIAGNOSTIC TEST	63	10	9
GASTROINTESTINAT.	84	15	1
RESPIRATORY	78	19	3
CARD IOVASCULAR/ TEMPERATURE REGULATION	\$6	11	3
SKIN	60	26	14
EENT	79	17	4
UROLOGICAL	64	24	12
MEDICATION	84	15	1
THERAPEUTIC ACTIVITIES/ MODALITIES/ OTHER	49	40	11

Professional =

Registered Professional Nurses (ANC and DAC 7-13)

Technical =

Licensed Vocational/ Technical Nurses (DAC 5-6, 91C10-40 and 91B40)

Paraprofessional =

Nursing Assistants (DAC 3-4 and 91B10-30)

a. Select the total hour score for each patient care indicator.

b. Select the personnel percentage score for each patient care indicator.

c. Multiply the total hour score for each patient care indicator by the appropriate percentage score.

EXAMPLE: Patient Care Indicator - Hygiene

a. Total Hour Score = 3.53

b.	Personnel percentage score for patient care indicator =
	Professional 52%
	Technical 36%
	Paraprofessional 12%
c.	Multiply total score for PCIS by the personnel percentage score =
	$52\% \times 3.53 = 1.84$ hours by professionals
	$36\% \times 3.53 = 1.27$ hours by technicians
	$12\% \times 3.53 = .42$ hours by paraprofessionals

3. To determine total hours of direct care provided by each provider group the following steps must be completed.

a. Add the rows <u>across</u> for the total hours by provider group. This will provide you the total number of hours of direct care by each provider group.

	llygtene	Nutrition/ Elimination	Mob111ty/ Exercise/Safety	Psychological/ Family Teaching	Vital Signs/ Assessment/ Diagnostic Tests	Gastrointestinal	kespiratory	Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation	Skin	EENT	Urological	Medication	Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Other)	
TOTAL HOURS	3.53	23.65	2.15	8.53	19.03	.58	4.55	8.55	.33	.03	0	.40	0	
PROFESS IONAL	1.84	14.19	1.31	5.46	12.37	.49	3.55	7.35	.20	.02	0	.34	0	= 47.12
TECHNICAL	1.27	6.86	.67	2.39	4.95	.09	.86	.94	.08	.01	0	.06	٥	= 18.18
PARAPROFESS IONAL	-42	2.60	.17	.68	1.71	0	.14	.26	.05	0	0	0	0	= 6.03

EXAMPLE:

Professional

1.84 + 14.19 + 1.31 + 5.46 + 12.37 + .49 + 3.55 + 7.35 + .20 + .02 + .34 = 47.12 TOTAL HOURS BY PROVIDER GROUP

Technical

1.27 + 6.86 + .67 + 2.39 + 4.95 + .09 + .86 + .94 + .08 + .01 + .06 = 18.18 TOTAL HOURS BY PROVIDER GROUP

Paraprofessional

.42 + 2.60 + .17 + .68 + 1.71 + .14 + .26 + .05 = 6.03 TOTAL HOURS BY PROVIDER GROUP

b. Divide the total hours for each provider group by 8 (hours/shift) to obtain number and mix of care providers required for direct care activities.

EXAMPLE:

47.12 ÷ 8 = 5.89 Professional mandays of direct care 18.18 ÷ 8 = 2.28 Technical mandays of direct care 6.03 ÷ 8 = .76 Paraprofessional mandays of direct care

4. The investigator recommends that quarterly computations of provider mix will be sufficient.

HCSD Report #81-009 (Part VII)

Nursing Care Hour Standards Study: Part VII Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem

LTC Susie M. Sherrod, ANC, US Army CPT Terry M. Rauch, MSC, US Army Patricia A. Twist, DAC

Health Care Studies Division Academy of Health Sciences Fort Sam Houston, Texas 78234

September 1981

Final Report

19.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

				Page
Lis	t of	Table	es	ii
Α.	Int	roduc	tion	1
Β.	0bj	ectiv	25	1
C.	Ped	iatri	c Patient Classification Subsystem Components	1
	1.	Pedia	atric Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model .	٦
	2.	Pedia	atric Patient Classification Instrument	3
	3.	Pedia Info	atric Patient Classification Instrument Instructional mation	4
	4.	Pedia	atric Patient Classification Tabulation Form	4
	5.	Metho	odology for Determining Care Provider Mix for Pediatrics	5
D.	Dat	a Coli	lection and Data Analysis	7
	1.	Vali	dity Determination	7
	2.	Reli	ability Determination	8
E.	Con	clusi	ons	15
Арр	endi	x A:	Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model	16
Арр	endi	x B:	Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument	29
Арр	endi	x C:	Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Instructional Information	36
Арр	end i	x D:	Pediatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form	58
Арр	endi	x E:	Methodology for Determining Care Provider Mix for Pediatrics	61

LIST OF TABLES

Tabl	e	Page
1.	Pediatric Patient Classification Scheme	3
2.	Percentage Table for Care Provider Mix for Pediatrics	6
3.	Correlation Coefficients for Documented Direct Nursing Care Requirements with the Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model	7
4.	Criterion-Related Validity Coefficients for Timed Measurements, Observed Frequencies and Assessed Requirements	8
5.	Category of Care by Age Group for Rater One vs Rater Two	9
6.	Category of Care by Sex of the Patients for Rater One vs Rater Two.	10
7.	Descriptive Data of Patient Care Indicator Scores for Rater One vs Rater Two	11
8.	Category of Care by Days of the Week for Rater One vs Rater Two	11
9.	Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Frequency Distribution: Rater One vs Rater Two for Category of Care	12
10.	Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Total Patient Care Indicator Score (PCIS) by Category of Care	13
11.	Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Intercorrelations of Patient Care Indicator Scores.	14

Ê

NURSING CARE HOUR STANDARDS STUDY: PART VII PEDIATRIC PATIENT CLASSIFICATION SUBSYSTEM

A. INTRODUCTION

Part VII Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem addresses the development and testing of a multidimensional factor-evaluation designed patient classification subsystem for the pediatric clinical service. If nursing managers are to make sound administrative decisions on pediatric staffing needs, they must measure the appropriate nursing care activities and use the best measuring tool available. The best tool would be an acceptable reference standard, namely, the number of hours of nursing care required to meet safe essential patient care needs with the proper mix by skill level of care providers. The present study has attempted to develop and provide such a tool for the pediatric clinical service. The approach undertaken also considered the fact that time accountability is the principle commodity in accounting for human resource utilization.

B. OBJECTIVES

The two objectives for Part VII Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem were:

1. To develop a factor-evaluation designed patient classification subsystem which would provide a better staffing mix based on quantified direct nursing care requirements.

2. To determine if the Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem demonstrates validity and reliability.

C. PEDIATRIC PATIENT CLASSIFICATION SUBSYSTEM

The format and factor-evaluation design of the Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem was devised to enable professional nurses in its use to ascertain direct nursing care requirements for inpatients. The Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem was designed with five components: (1) patient classification instrument mathematical model; (2) patient classification instrument; (3) patient classification instrument instructional information; (4) patient classification tabulation form; and (5) methodology for determining care provider mix. The methodology for the development of each component will be discussed.

1. Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model.

The pediatric patient classification instrument mathematical model (Appendix A) was designed for an automated or manual system. The design of the model delineates the direct nursing care activities, frequency rate for a 24-hour time frame, minimal essential mean tasking time, and the appropriate weighted score. The organization of the mathematical model displays all dimensions of direct patient care and all direct nursing care activities within each dimension labeled as patient care indicator. Since the primary purpose of the Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem was to determine the need for direct nursing care resources, then the patient care indicators must represent those direct nursing care activities that have the greatest impact on nursing time. The pediatric patient classification instrument mathematical model was developed by utilizing those patient care indicators which were ascertained through timing and observational studies. The pediatric patient classification instrument mathematical model was designed with the following patient care indicators:

- a. Hygiene
- b. Nutrition/Elimination
- c. Mobility/Exercise/Safety
- d. Medication
- e. Vital Signs/Assessment/Diagnostic Tests
- f. Gastrointestinal
- g. Respiratory
- h. Cardiovascular/Temperature Regulation
- i. Skin
- j. Skeletal/Neurological/EENT
- k. Urological
- 1. Psychological/Patient and Family Teaching

The number and scope of the patient care indicators included within the model are unique to the pediatric patient population. Age was considered to influence the minimal essential mean tasking time significantly; hence, the pediatric patient classification instrument mathematical model was designed for use only with the appropriate pediatric inpatient population. Those direct nursing care settivities which demonstrated significant differences among the age groups are calineated in the mathematical model by age group. The pediatric age groups utilized in the development of the pediatric patient classification instrument mathematical model are as follows:

> 1 = <1 thru 2 years 2 = 3 thru 5 years 3 = 6 thru 11 years4 = 12 thru 15 years

In the development of the pediatric patient classification instrument mathematical model those differences were recognized and those direct nursing care activities are delineated by age group.

The weighted score for each direct nursing care activity was determined by selecting the best common denominator to fit the total number of direct nursing care activities included within the mathematical model. The weighted factor scale which follows was utilized in developing the pediatric patient classification instrument mathematical model: three minutes equals one point; two to three minutes equals one point; and less than two minutes equals 0.5 point. This point conversion scale allows for simple arithmetic summing to quantify the hours of direct nursing care required for pediatric inpatients, and even if all of the direct nursing care activities were required for a pediatric inpatient the error rate would not exceed plus or minus thirty minutes. The pediatric patient classification instrument mathematical model was designed for the quantification of direct nursing care requirements for the neonatal, pediatric and pediatric intensive care inpatient. 2. Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument.

The pediatric patient classification instrument (Appendix B) was designed for factor evaluation. Extensive comparative analyses were conducted for the determination of the patient care indicators which were considered to represent those direct nursing care activities that have the greatest impact on nursing care time. Based upon these findings thirteen patient care indicators were incorporated within the factor-evaluation designed instrument. Hence, this type of design allows for the identification of direct nursing care activities for each patient care indicator.

The pediatric patient classification instrument was designed to provide a simple tool in which the professional nurse needs only to rate those direct nursing care activities which are appropriate for the patient being rated. The direct nursing care activities scored on the instrument must have been performed by nursing personnel or assistance provided to other staff members performing the activity. If the patient performs self-care activities, then only those direct nursing care activities performed by nursing personnel are scored. The system was designed so that each patient needs only one rating for each 24-hour rating period. The ratings are completed at the end of the 24-hour rating period and are reflective of the preceding 24-hour time frame. The normal rating period was 0700 to 0700 hours; however, patients who were hospitalized less than 24 hours were also rated. In those patients who were within the system less than 24 hours, the ratings were reflective of the time period that the patient was present within the hospital system.

The instrument was designed to all of for the actual rating of each patient to be accomplished by selecting the frequency rate for each direct nursing care activity that was required during the rating period. Therefore, rating of the patient on the pediatric patient classification instrument was accomplished by selecting the frequency rate for the required direct nursing care activity from the options provided on the instrument. Moreover, the instrument was designed so that the frequency rate for each direct nursing care activity has a corresponding point value labeled as weighted score. The format for the pediatric patient classification instrument follows the same format as the pediatric patient classification instrument mathematical model. As was presented earlier, the patient care indicators were identified as those groupings of direct nursing care activities which most influence the total patient care requirements. Based upon the design of the pediatric patient classification instrument it is the total points within each patient care indicator that determines the patient care indicator score (PCIS). The sum of the patient care indicator scores determines the total points, hours of care and category of care for the rated patient.

The pediatric patient classification instrument was developed with the following classification scheme as displayed in Table 1.

Total Points	Hours of Care	Category of Care
1 - 39	< 1 thru 1	1
40 - 79	2 thru 3	2
80 - 159	4 thru 7	3
160 - 239	8 thru 11	4
240 - 499	12 thru 24	5

Table 1									
Pediatric	Patient	Classification	Scheme						

A unique feature considered in the development of the instrument is the option of including infrequently occurring direct nursing care activities which impact significantly on nursing workload, and can be included in the rating under "other therapeutic activities/modalities."

The pediatric patient classification instrument was designed to allow for collection of demographic information. The keypunch spaces one through twelve were provided for data collection which best meets the requirements of the medical treatment facility.

3. Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Instructional Information.

The pediatric patient classification instrument instructional information component (Appendix C) was developed to provide adequate information for the user to consistently apply the same methodology for rating patients' direct care requirements. The organization of the operational definitions and weighted score for each direct nursing care activity follows the same format as the pediatric patient classification instrument mathematical model and the pediatric patient classification instrument. To reduce the redundancy of the operational definitions provided, each direct nursing care activity also includes: (a) identify and screen the patient; (b) explain the procedure to the patient; (c) raise, lower, or adjust the bed before and after the nursing activity; and (d) clean and straighten area.

In utilizing the pediatric patient classification instrument instructional information component the score for each direct nursing care activity applies only to the Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem for which it was designed. The pediatric patient classification instrument instructional information component contains the listing of those infrequently occurring direct nursing care activities which impact significantly on nursing workload, and each of these direct nursing care activities are included in the rating under "other therapeutic activities/ modalities." This list of direct nursing care activities is not all-inclusive, as the frequency with which some direct nursing care activities occurred was not sufficient to permit an accurate analysis or generation of a valid score. Moreover, in rating the patients' direct nursing care requirements, only those activities provided are to be utilized for rating the direct care requirements.

4. Pediatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form.

The pediatric patient classification tabulation form (Appendix D) was designed for the recording of summary data. After the assessment of direct nursing care requirements has been completed by the professional nurse, the unit clerk can use the pediatric patient classification tabulation form to record the patient care indicator scores for each patient. The instructions for recording of patient data are located within the pediatric patient classification instructional information component. The data accumulated to this point will provide the necessary information for determining category of care and the hours of care within each patient care indicator for the clinical unit.

The results from extensive data analyses were utilized to design the pediatric patient classification tabulation form. These analyses demonstrated that distribution of hours of care within each patient care indicator and not the category of care determines the mix by skill level of care providers required to meet the rated direct nursing care requirements for pediatric inpatients. It must be emphasized that both category of care and hours of care within each patient care indicator can determine man-hour requirements, but only the hours of care within each patient care indicator can determine the best mix by skill level of care providers.

Since all medical treatment facilities do not have automated systems readily available, the pediatric patient classification tabulation form was designed to allow for manual computations as well as keypunching of the patient care indicator scores. Lastly, the pediatric patient classification tabulation form was designed with the same format as the pediatric patient classification instrument mathematical model, pediatric patient classification instrument, and pediatric patient classification instrument instructional information components.

5. Methodology for Determining Care Provider Mix for Pediatrics.

The methodology for determining care provider mix for pediatrics (Appendix E) was developed for the purpose of providing the best mix by skill level of care providers. The diversity of direct nursing care activities requires a more complex mix of personnel; therefore, more sophisticated techniques are required to meet these demands. During the timing and observational studies the observers recorded the number and skill level of care providers for each direct nursing care activity. These data were utilized to establish personnel mix percentage scores for each direct nursing care activity. These personnel mix percentage scores were utilized in the development of the personnel percentage table for care provider mix for pediatric inpatients. The percentage table for provider mix for pediatrics was developed by collapsing the personnel percentage scores for each direct nursing care activity within each patient care indicator. Table 2 displays the percentage table for care provider mix for pediatrics.

The mix by skill level of care providers can easily be determined by utilizing the summary data from the pediatric patient classification tabulation form and the percentage table for care provider mix for pediatrics. This approach differs significantly from previous patient classification systems which match category of care with mix of personnel. Present findings demonstrate that the hours of care within each patient care indicator was the determinant for the mix by skill level of care providers and not the category of care. It must be noted that patient classification systems that match category of care with mix of personnel make the major assumption that all patients in the same category of care have the same direct nursing care requirements; hence, the same mix of personnel can meet those care requirements. However, the present findings do not support this assumption.

It is important to note that the percentage table for care provider mix for pediatrics was developed specifically for the pediatric clinical service and is not generalizable to other inpatient clinical services.

Table 2

Percentage Table for Care Provider Mix for Pediatrics

	Professional	Technical	Paraprofessional
Hygiene	40	43	17
Nutrition/Elimination	57	30	13
Mobility/Exercise/ Safety	57	32	11
Medication	84	15	1
Vital Signs/Assessment/ Diagnostic Tests	62	27	11
Gastrointestinal	84	15	1
Respiratory	76	21	3
Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation	87]]	2
Skin	55	40	5
Skeletal/Neurological/ EENT	81	13	6
Urological	70	18	12
Psychological/Patient and Family Teaching	62	30	. 8
Other Therapeutic Activities/Modalities	67	23	10

6

برمز فيساسرون فكل

D. DATA COLLECTION AND DATA ANALYSIS

1. Validity Determination.

Validity studies were conducted to determine if the Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem demonstrated content-related and criterion-related validity. Professional nursing judgment was involved in the original design of the pediatric patient classification instrument and was again required for validation of the content of the instrument. It is of importance to note that during all data collection efforts, the participants had the option of and were encouraged to indicate inadequacies in the Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem and suggest modifications.

Having completed the content-related validity testing, correlation coefficients were computed to determine the relationship of documented direct nursing care requirements with the pediatric patient classification instrument.

Correlation coefficients for documented direct nursing care requirements with the pediatric patient classification instrument mathematical model for two independent testings are displayed in Table 3.

Table 3

Validity: Correlation Coefficients for Documented Direct Nursing Care Requirements with the Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model

	Test 1	Test 2
Direct Nursing Care Requirements		
Mathematical Model	.98	. 98

Observational studies were conducted to determine the relationship of the pediatric patient classification instrument to the actual observed and timed measurements of direct nursing care activities. The criterion-related validity coefficients for pediatrics are displayed in Table 4.

Timed measurements refer to the actual measurements by stopwatch; observed frequencies refer to actual observed frequency rates for each direct nursing care activity; and hours of care were established utilizing the appropriate minimal essential mean tasking time. Assessed requirements refer to the total hours of care established through consensus nursing judgment. As shown in Table 4 the criterion-related validity coefficients for pediatrics ranged from r = .87 to r = .99.

Tab	le	4
-----	----	---

		24-He	our Study Pe	riod
Hours of Direct Nursing Care	Mean	SD	95% CI	Pearson's r
Timed Measurements	4.54	3.01	2.99-6.09	.87
Observed Frequencies	4.39	3.44	2.63-6.16	
Timed Measurements	4.56	3.01	3.02-6.11	.99
Assessed Requirements	4.63	3.57	2.80-6.47	
Observed Frequencies	4.39	3.44	2.63-6.16	.99
Assessed Requirements	4.63	3.57	2.80-6.47	

Criterion-Related Validity Coefficients for Timed Measurements, Observed Frequencies and Assessed Requirements

2. Reliability Determination.

Reliability studies were conducted to determine: (a) if the pediatric patient classification instrument demonstrated statistically significant interrater reliability for inpatient classification; and (b) if the individual patient care indicators displayed internal consistency.

Prior to initiation of the interrater reliability studies, the professional nurse raters received an orientation to and standardized instructions about the instruments used in the study. A two-hour orientation period was held for group presentation, followed by individual orientation by the project officer. The raters were given a minimum of ten days in which to practice rating patients using the Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem.

A schedule of data collection for pediatric clinical units was devised to allow for rating of patients on two preselected days per week. The study was conducted over an eight-week period with sixteen data collection days. The time-span schedule, commencing in September 1980 and ending in January 1981, required four months to complete. The data collection periods were staggered to allow for the project officer to initiate the study within the four medical treatment facilities as follows: William Beaumont Army Medical Center; Eisenhower Army Medical Center; Darnall US Army Community Hospital, Fort Hood; and Womack US Army Community Hospital, Fort Bragg. Sixteen data collections were conducted within the four medical treatment facilities. Ratings were completed on the entire inpatient population of all pediatric inpatient units. Each of the 690 inpatients were rated by independent, trained pairs of professional nurse raters. In order to establish a level of quality control for the data collection efforts at the unit level, the forms were collected by a facility project officer. The facility project officer was responsible for checking the instruments for completeness, legibility, reconstruction of any missing data and pairing the match pairs of data from the two professional nurse raters. At the end of each week, the facility project officer mailed the completed instruments to HCSD using the preaddressed envelopes provided by HCSD. The HCSD staff edited each instrument and recomputed all scores to assure accuracy prior to coding of data for keypunching.

The population consisted of 403 males and 287 females. A description of the patient population is presented in order to provide a framework for the analysis of the study results. The category of care by age group for rater one vs rater two is shown in Table 5.

Tab	le	5
-----	----	---

			Age	Group	
		1	2	3	4
1	Rater One	29	19	50	28
	Rater Two	28	22	49	41
Care	Rater One	94	38	53	38
S	Rater Two	90	42	49	35
ory of	Rater One	152	57	37	23
s	Rater Two	158	50	42	15
Catego	Rater One	58	1	0	10
A	Rater Two	58		0	8
5	Rater One	2	0	0	0
	Rater Two	1	0	0	0
	*One patient's a the age group 1 pediatrics.	ge was outside imits for	Age Grou	p: 1 = 1 thru 2 = 3 thru 3 = 6 thru 4 = 12 thru	2 years 5 years 11 years 15 years

Category of Care by Age Group for Rater One vs Rater Two N = 690*

The breakdown of category of care by sex of the patients for rater one vs rater two are shown in Table 6.

Table 6

Category of Care by Sex of the Patient for Rater One vs Rater Two

			Sex of F	Patient
		,	Male	Female
	1	Rater One	75	52
	2	Rater One	129	94
of Care		Rater Two Rater One	121	112
tegory	3	Rater Two	154	111
0	4	Rater One Rater Two	42 40	27 27
	5	Rater One Rater Two	0 0	2 1
		N	403	287

The descriptive data of the patient care indicator scores for rater one vs rater two by sex of the total population are shown in Table 7.

Table 7

Descriptive Data of Patient Care Indicator Scores for Rater One vs Rater Two by Sex

		Mean	SD	<u>N</u>
Male	Rater One	87.19	48.66	403
	Rater Two	84.56	50.37	
Female	Rater One	87.20	47.76	287
	Rater Two	85.79	50.67	

Category of care distribution by days of the week for rater one vs rater two are shown in Table 8.

Table 8

Category of Care by Days of the Week for Rater One vs Rater Two

						Days of We	ek		
			Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday	Sunday
	1	Rater One	20	25	10	32	20	9	11
	•	Rater Two	21	28	14	37	24	7	10
é	2	Rater One	27	43	25	33	65	13	17
Ca	۲	Rater Two	28	43	16	39	60	15	19
of	2	Rater One	57	36	37	45	47	15	32
ory	5	Rater Two	51	34	45	33	50	20	32
teg	4	Rater One	14	10	10	12	5	6	12
ပီ	-	Rater Two	18	9	8	13	3	5	. 11
	5	Rater One	0	0	1	1	0.	0	0
		Rater Two	0	0	0	1	0	0	0

In the determination of interrater reliability two sets of ratings, one for total score and one for category of care, were obtained from the assessment of each of the 690 inpatients by two independent trained raters representing four medical treatment facilities. These data were analyzed using the Pearson's correlation coefficient with a resultant reliability coefficient for total score and category of care. Table 9 displays the pediatric patient classification instrument frequency distribution: rater one vs rater two for category of care. Pearson's correlation coefficient for category of care rater one vs rater two, r = .85.

Table 9

Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Frequency Distribution: Rater One vs Rater Two for Category of Care

N = 690

	1	2	3	4	5
1	105	20	2	0	0
Rater One ~	31	159	33	0	0
f Care for ~	5	37	215	12	0
Category o +	0	0	14	55	0
5	0	0	1	0	1

Category of Care for Rater Two

Pearson's r for category of care rater one vs rater two, r = .85.

Concurrently, Table 10 displays the correlation coefficient for total patient care indicator score (PCIS) by category of care. Pearson's correlation coefficient for total PCIS rater one vs rater two across categories, r = .90. In addition, all coefficients for total score and category of care were significant (p < .001).

Table 10

Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Total Patient Care Indicator Score (PCIS) by Category of Care

		PCIS	Mean	SD	95% CI	<u>N</u>
ו	Rater One Rater Two	139	29.15 26.00	6.72 8.50	27.97-30.33 24.58-27.42	127 141
Care Sare	Rater One Rater Two	40 - 79	59.32 57.85	12.43 12.95	57.68-60.97 56.11-59.59	223 216
gory of (Rater One Rater Two	80 - 159	112.52 112.59	22.02 22.28	109.88-115.17 109.89-115.28	269 265
Ca te	Rater One Rater Two	160 - 239	180.05 185.08	15.47 17.84	176.33-183.77 180.69-189.39	69 67
5	Rater One Rater Two	240 - 499	244.50 253.00	2.82	219.09-269.91	2 1

Pearson's r for total PCIS rater one vs rater two across categories, r = .90.

To establish internal consistency of the pediatric patient classification instrument, two independent raters' patient care indicator scores were analyzed to determine if the individual responses to the various patient care indicators were consistent. Correlation coefficients were used to indicate the degree to which variation in the patient care indicator scores for rater one was related to variation in the patient care indicator scores for rater two. Correlation coefficients and tests of significance for rater one vs rater two for each patient care indicator across categories of care are shown in Table 11. Significance tests for each coefficients were derived from the students' t with N-2 degrees of freedom. All of the coefficients in categories one to four, with the exception of Hygiene, achieved significance at the .05 level or better. Coefficients or tests of significance were not computed for all cells in category five due to the small sample size (N = 23). Table ll

J

-

1

; ţ ł

i

ł

PEDIATRIC PATIENT CLASSIFICATION INSTRUMENT

INTERCORRELATIONS OF PATJENT CARE INDICATOR SCORES

... -

	liyglene	Nutrition, Elimina- Lion	<pre>Mob(lity/ Exercise/ Safety</pre>	Modication	Vital Sign /Assess- ment/Diag- nostic Tests	s Gastroin- testinal	Respira- tory	Cardio- vascular/ Tenpera- ture Regu- lation	Skin	Skeletal/ Neurolo- gical/ EENT	Urolo- gical	Psycholo- gical/ Patient & Fawily Teaching	Other Therapeu- tic Activ- itfes/ Mudalities
Cateyory 1 (<1-1 hour) (df = BG)	r=.043 p_n/s	r≡.622 p<.001	r=.379 p<.001	r=.786 p<.001	r≖.256 p<.02	r".809 p<.001	r≖.419 p<.001	r=.216 p<.05	r∍,676 p≤.001	r=.683 p<.001	r≖.615 p<.001	r=,562 p<.001	r*.467 p<.001
Category 2 (2-3 hours) (df = 143)	r=.677 p<.001	r=.670 p<.001	v=.482 p<.001	r=.700 p<.001	r=.667 p<.001	r=.345 p<.001	r=.695 p<.001	r=.894 p<.001	r=.618 p<.001	r=.837 p<.001	r".363 P<.001	r=.517 p<.001	r=.662 p<.001
Category 3 (4-7 hours) (df = 169)	r=.750 p<.001	r=.776 p<.001	r=.867 p<.001	r=.782 p<.001	r [±] .705 p<.001	r=.999 p<.001	r=,781 p<.001	r=.861 p<.001	r=.829 p<.001	r=.801 p≤.001	r*.937 p<.001	r*,857 p<,001	r⊧.977 p<.001
Category 4 (8-11 hours) (df = 35)	r=.800 p<.001	r=.875 p•.001	r=.914 p<.001	r=.917 p<.001	r=,901 p<.001	r=.935 p<.001	r=.995 p<.001	r=.858 , p<.001	r=.372 p<.05	r= 412 p< 01	r*.935 p<.001	r= 924 p< 001	r=,480 p<,01
Category 5 (12-24 hours)	•	•	ŧ	•	•	•	.•	•	•	•	•	٠	

Count less than 3

E. CONCLUSIONS

The Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem has been developed and tested through four years of rigorous field research. This quantitative subsystem measures direct nursing care activities and determines the best mix by skill level of care providers for pediatric inpatients. The Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem utilizes the factor-evaluation design, is multidimensional, and is designed for automated or manual implementation. Extensive validity and reliability studies demonstrate that the Pediatric Patient Classification Subsystem is valid and reliable.

APPENDIX A

1

Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model

X Del of Carlos

PEDIATRIC PATIENT CLASSIFICATION INSTRUMENT

MATHEMATICAL MODEL

ACTIVITY (MEAN)		(FREQUEN TOTAL SC WEIGHTED	CY) ORE SCORE				
HYGIENE							
Bathing, C	omplete						
(6.2989)	Age Group _ <1 thru 2 yrs	(1) 6.2989 2	(2) 12.5978 4	(3) 18 8967 6			
(9.5243)	3 thru 5 yrs	(1) 9.5243 3	(2) 19.0486 6	(3) 28.5729 10			
(18.4939)	6 thru 11 yrs	(1) 18.4939 6	(2) 36.9878 12	(3) 55.4817 18			
(24.8400)	12 thru 15 yrs	(1) 24.8400 8	(2) 49.6800 17	(3) 74.5200 25			
Sitting St with Assis (6.9800)	nower/Shower Stance	(1) 6.9800 2					
Tub Bath (10.3946)		(1) 10.3946 3					
AM Care/AM Partial (4.4939)	Care,	(1) 4.4939 1					
PM Care (10.4900)		(1) 10.4900 3					
Shampoo (13.4367)		(1) 13.4367 4					
Skin Care/ Back Rub (3.2350)		(1) 3.2350 1	(2) 6.4700 2	(3) 9.7050 3	(6) 19.4100 6	(9) 29.1150 10	(12) 38.8200 13
Bathing Fa Nands (1.1500)	ice and	(1) 1.1500 .5	(3) 2.3000 1	(3) 3.4500 1	(6) 6.9000 2	(9) 10.3500 3	(12) 13.8000 5
Oral Hygie (2.3318)	ne	(1) 2.3318	(2) 4.6636 2	(3) 6.9954 2	(6) 13.9908 5	(9) 20.9862 7	(12) 27.9816 9

ŧ

A-1

A TY A COMPANY

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUENCY) TOTAL SCORE WEIGHTED SCORE						
Changing Bed Linen Protector/Chux (.8357)	(1) .8357 .5	(2) 1.6714 .5	(3) 2.5071 1	(6) 5.0142 2	(9) 7.5213 3	(12) 10.0284 3	
Changing Shirt (1.1484)	(1) 1.1484 .5	(2) 2.2968 1	(3) 3.4452 1	(6) 6.8904 2	(9) 10.3356 3	(12) 13.7808 5	
Occupied Bed (6.3835)	(1) 6.3835 2	(2) 12.7670 4	(3) 19.1505 6	(4) 25.5340 9	(5) 31.9175 11	(6) 38.3010 13	
Unoccupied Bed (5.1692)	(1) 5,1692 2	(2) 10.3384 3	(3) 15.5076 5				
NUTRITION/ELMINATION:							
Feeding (22.2249)	(1) 22.2249 7	(2) 44.4498 15	(3) 66.6747 22	(4) 88.8996 30	(5) 111.1245 37	(6) 133.3494 44	
Feeding, Bottle (16.4941)	(1) 16.4941 5	(2) 32.9882 11	(3) 49.4823 16	(4) 65.9764 22	(6) 98.9646 33	(9) 148.4469 49	
Feeding - Oral-Gastric/ Oral-Jejunostomy/ Gastrostomy Tube (6.6123)	(1) 6.6123 2	(2) 13.2246 4	(3) 19.8369 7	(4) 26.4492 9	(6) 39.6738 13	(9) 59.5107 20	
Special Feeding, Nasogastric (18.3633)	(1) 18.3633 6	(2) 36.7266 12	(3) 55.0899 18	(4) 73.4532 24	(6) 110.1798 37	(9) 165.2697 55	
Assessing Gastric Residual (1.3909)	(1) 1.3909 .5	(2) 2.7818 1	(3) 4.1727 1	(4) 5.5636 2	(6) 8.3454 3	(9) 12.5181 4	
Special Feeding - Naso- gastric, Continuous with Infusion Pump/Gastric Feeding Equipment (3.6928)	(1) 3.6928 1	(2) 7.3856 2	(3) 11.0784 4	(4) 14.7712 5	(6) 22.1568 7	(9) 33.2352 11	
Special Feeding - Hyper- alimentation, Intravenous (7.0587)	(1) 7.0587 2	(2) 14.1174 5	(3) 21.1761 7	(4) 28.2348 9			
Snack/Fluid (.5601)	(1) .5601 .5	(2) 1.1202 .5	(3) 1.6803 .5	(6) 3.3606 1	(9) 5.0409 2	(12) 6.7212 2	
Serving Meal Tray, Preparation Required (2.6902)	(1) 2.6902 1	(2) 5.3804 2	(3) 8.0706 3				

ŧ

A-2

Nia Andrea

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQU TOTAL : WEIGHT	ENCY) SCORE ED SCORE				
Serving Meal Tray, No Preparation Required (.3826)	(1) • 3826 • 5	(2) .7652 .5	(3) 1.1478 .5			
Measuring and Recording Intake (.6912)	(1) .6912 .5	(3) 2.0736 1	(6) 4.1472 1	(9) 6.2208 2	(12) 8.2944 3	(24) 16.5888 6
Measuring and Recording Output - Urine (1.0239)	(1) 1.0239 .5	(3) 3.0717 1	(6) 6.1434 2	(9) 9.2151 3	(12) 12.2868 4	(24) 24.5736 8
Measuring and Recording Output - Vomitus/Drainage Bottles, All Types/Diaper or Bed Linen Weight (.8084)	(1) .8084 .5	(3) 2.4252 1	(6) 4.8504 2	(9) 7.2756 2	(12) 9.7008 3	(24) 19.4016 6
Diaper Change (1.3048)	(1) 1.3048 .5	(2) 2.6096 1	(3) 3.9144 1	(6) 7.8288 3	(9) 11.7432 4	(12) 15.6576 5
Incontinent Care						
(2.4697) Age Group <1 thru 2 yrs	(1) 2.4697 1	(2) 4.9394 2	(3) 7.4091 2	(6) 14.8182 5	(9) 22.2273 7	(12) 29.6364 10
(4.8500) 3 thru 5 yrs	(1) 4.8500 2	(2) 9.7000 3	(3) 14.5500 5	(6) 29.1000 10	(9) 43.6500 15	(12) 58.2000 19
(5.3343) 6 thru 11 yr:	3 (1) 5.3343 2	(2) 10.6686 4	(3) 16.0029 5	(6) 32.0058 11	(9) 48.0087 16	(12) 64.0116 21
(7.9350) 12 thru 15 yr:	3 (1) 7.9350 3	(2) 15.8700 5	(3) 23.8050 8	(6) 47.6100 16	(9) 71.4150 24	(12) 95.2200 32
Giving a Bedpan (2.5162)	(1) 2.5162 1	(2) 5.0324 2	(3) 7.5486 3	(6) 15.0972 5	(9) 22.6458 8	(12) 30.1944 10
Giving a Urinal (1.6487)	(1) 1.6487 .5	(2) 3.2974 1	(3) 4.9461 2	(6) 9.8922 3	(9) 14.8383 5	(12) 19.7844 7
MOBILITY/EXERCISE/SAFETY						
Changing Patient's Position in Bed (1.0853)	(1) 1.0853 .5	(3) 3.2559 1	(6) 6.5118 2	(9) 9.7677 3	(12) 13.0236 4	(24) 26.0472 9

,

A-3

Sie Creat

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUE TOTAL S WEIGHTE	NCY) CORE D SCORE				
Mobility - Ambulating First Time/Assistance While Walking/Bed to Stretcher/ Bed to Chair (3.3434)	(1) 3.3434 1	(3) 10.0302 3	(6) 20.0604 7	(9) 30.0906 10	(12) 40.1208 13	(24) 80.2416 27
Mobility - Bed to Floor (.7500)	(1) .7500 .5	(2) 1.5000 .5	(3) 2.2500 1	(6) 4.5000 2	(9) 6.7500 2	(12) 9.0000 3
Adjusting Position of Bed (.4306)	(1) .4306 .5	(2) .8612 .5	(3) 1.2918 .5	(6) 2.5836 1	(9) 3.8754 1	(12) 5.1672 2
Exercise - Active/ Passive (3.4150)	(1) 3.4150 1	(2) 6.8300 2	(3) 10.2450 3	(6) 20.4900 7	(9) 30.7350 10	(12) 40.9800 14
Adjusting Siderail (.2431)	(3) .7293 .5	(6) 1.4586 .5	(12) 2.9172 1	(24) 5.8344 2	(48) 11.6688 4	(96) 23.3376 8
Adjusting Restraint (1.0654)	(3) 3.1962 1	(6) 6.3924 2	(12) 12.7848 4	(24) 25.5696 9	(48) 51.1392 17	(96) 102.2784 34
MEDICATION						
Oral (1.4681)	(1) 1.4681 .5	(2) 2.9362 1	(3) 4.4043 1	(4) 5.8724 2	(6) 8.0086 3	(8) 11.7448 4
Topical (.8791)	(1) .8791 .5	(2) 1.7582 .5	(3) 2.6373 1	(4) 3.5164 1	(6) 5.2746 2	(8) 7.0328 2.
Intramuscular (.9180)	(1) .9180 .5	(2) 1.8360 .5	(3) 2.7540 1	(4) 3.6720 1		
Subcutaneous (1.1967)	(1) 1.1967 .5	(2) 2.3934 1	(3) 3.5901 1	(4) 4.7868 2		
Suppository, Rectal/ Vaginal (.8891)	(1) .8891 .5	(2) 1.7782 .5				
VITAL_SIGNS/ASSESSMENT/DIAGNOS	TIC TESTS					
Blood Pressure - Manual/ Arteriosonde (1.5094)	(1) 1.5094	(3) 4.5282 2	(6) 9.0564 3	(9) 13.5846	(12) 18.1128	(24) 36.2256 -

ŧ

1

A-4

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUENCY) Total score Weighted score					
Rectal/Axillary Tempera- ture, Apical Pulse and Respirations (2.7444)	(1) 2.7444 1	(3) 8.2332 3	(6) 16.4664 5	(9) 24.6996 8	(12) 32.9328 11	(24) 65.8656 22
Oral Temperature, Pulse and Respirations (1.6496)	(1) 1.6496 .5	(3) 4.9488 2	(6) 9.8976 3	(9) 14.8464 5	(12) 19.7952 7	(24) 39.5904 13
Temperature - Oral/ Rectal/Axillary (1.2633)	(1) 1.2633 .5	(3) 3.7899 1	(6) 7.5798 3	(9) 11.3697 4	(12) 15.1596 5	(24) 30.3192 10
Pulse - Radial/Brachial (.5567)	(1) •5567 •5	(3) 1.6701 .5	(6) 3.3402 1	(9) 5.0103 2	(12) 6.6804 2	(24) 13.3608 4
Pulse - Apical (1.1381)	(3) 3.4143 1	(6) 6.8286 2	(12) 12.6572 4	(24) 27.3144 9	(48) 54.6288 18	(96) 109.2576 36
Pulse - Pedal/Popiteal/ Femoral (1.1067)	(3) 3.3201 , 1	(6) 6.6402 2	(12) 13.2804 4	(24) 26.5608 9	(48) 53.1216 18	(96) 106.2432 35
Respirations (.8666)	(3) 2.5998 1	(6) 5.1996 2	(12) 10.3992 3	(24) 20.7984 7	(48) 41.5968 14	(96) 83.1936 28
Monitor Reading - Blood Pressure/Heart Rate - Rhythm/Pulmonary Artery Pressure/Arterial Venous Pressure (.5300)	(3) 1.5900 .5	(6) 3.1800 1	(12) 6.3600 2	(18) 9.5400 3	(24) 12.7200 4	(48) 25.4400 8
Heart Sounds Assessment (1.3159)	(1) 1.3159 .5	(2) 2.6318 1	(3) 3.9477 1	(4) 5.2636 2	(5) 5.5795 2	(6) 7.8954 3
Monitor Leads Application/Exchange (1.5455)	(1) 1.5455 .5	(2) 3.0910 1	(3) 4.6365 2			
Rhythm Strip - ECG Machine (4.5387)	(1) 4.5387 2	(2) 9.0774 3				
Pupil Reflexes (.6747)	(1) .6747 .5	(3) 2.0241 1	(6) 4.0482 1	(9) · 6.0723 2	(12) 8.0964 3	(24) 16.1928 5
Mentel Alertness (.8825)	(1) .8825	(3) 2.6475	(6) 5.2950 2	(9) 7.9425	(12) 10.5900	(24) 21.1800

.

4-5

Non Antonio

,

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUENCY) Total score Weighted score						
Orientation (.4000)	(1) .4000 .5	(3) 1.2000 .5	(6) 2.4000 1	(9) 3.6000 1	(12) 4.8000 2	(24) 9.6000 3	
Motor/Sensory	(1)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)	(24)	
Testing	1.0160	3.0480	6.0960	9.1440	12.1920	24.3840	
(1.0160)	.5	1	2	3	4	8	
Measurement - Head Circumference/Chest/ Abdominal Girth/Body Length (.6313)	(1) .6313 .5	(2) 1.2626 .5	(3) 1.8939 .5	(6) 3.7878 1	(9) 5.6817 2	(12) 7.5756 3	
Weight - Ambulatory (.9138)	(1) .9138 .5	(2) 1.8276 .5					
Weight - Neonate/Infant (1.6983)	(1) 1.6983 .5	(2) 3.3966 1					
Rhythm Strip -	(1)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)	(24)	
Monitor	.8610	2.5830	5.1660	7.7490	10.3320	20.6640	
(.8610)	.5	1	2	3	3	7	
Rhythm Strip	(1)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)	(24)	
Measurements	1.3743	4.1229	8.2458	12.3687	16.4916	32.9832	
(1.3743)	.5	1	3	4	5	11	
Adjusting Cardiac Monitor/	(3)	(6)	(12)	(18)	(24)	(48)	
Connecting Leads/Reset Alarm	2.9787	5.9574	11.9148	17.8722	23.8296	47.6592	
(.9929)	1	2	4	6	8	16	
Pulmonary Assessment (1.1888)	(1) 1.1888 .5	(3) 3.5664 1	(6) 7.1328 2	(9) 10.6992 4	(12) 14.2656 5	(24) 28,5312 10	
Bowel Sound	(1)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)	(24)	
Assessment	1.7076	5.1228	10.2456	15.3684	20.4912	40.9824	
(1.7076)	.5	2	3	5	7	14	
Urine Testing -	(1)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)	(24)	
Protein	1.0554	3.1662	6.3324	9.4986	12.6648	25.3296	
(1.0554)	.5	1	2	3	4	8	
Urine Testing -	(1)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)	(24)	
Specific Gravity	.8959	2.6877	5.3754	8.0631	10.7508	21.5016	
(.8959)	.5	1	2	3	4	7	
Urine Testing -	(1)	(3)	(6)	(9) ·	(12)	(24)	
Sugar & Acetone	1.3319	3.9957	7.9914	11.9871	15.9828	31.9656	
(1.3319)	.5	1	3	4	5	11	
Gusiac Testing -	(1)	(2)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)	
Feces/Vomitus/GI Drainage	.9065	1.8130	2.7195	5.4390	8.1585	10.8780	
(.9065)	.5	.5	1	2	3	4	

ţ

A-6___

and the second second

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUENCY) TOTAL SCORE WEIGHTED SCORE					
Situational Observation (117,8136)	(1) 117.8136 39	(2) 235.6272 79	(3) 353.4408 118			
Lumbar Puncture (15.6628)	(1) 15.6628 5					
GASTROINTESTINAL						
Nasogastric Tube - Instillation (.9689)	(1) .9689 .5	(2) 1.9378 .5	(3) 2.9067 1	(4) 3.8756 1	(5) 4.8445 2	(6) 5.8134 2
Nasogastric Tube - Insertion (4.0964)	(1) 4.0964 1	(2) 8.1928 3	(3) 12.2892 4			
Nasogastríc Tube - Removal (.8127)	(1) .8127 .5					
Enema - Cleansing (7.7500)	(1) 7.7500 3	(2) 15.5000 5	(3) 23.2500 8			
RESPIRATORY						
Oxygen Administration/ Oxyhood Application/ Replacement (.5855)	(3) 1.7565 .5	(6) 3.5130 1	(9) 5.2695 2	(12) 7.0260 2	(24) 14.0520 5	(48) 28.1040 9
Oxygen Analyzer Utilization (.7325)	(3) 2.1975 1	(6) 4.3950 1	(9) 6.5925 2	(12) 8.7900 3	(24) 17.5800 6	·(48) 36.1600 12
Suctioning - Oral (1.7404)	(1) 1.7404 .5	(3) 5.2212 2	(6) 10.4424 3	(9) 15.6636 5	(12) 20.8848 7	(24) 41.7696 14
Suctioning - Tracheostomy/ Naso-Tracheal/Endotracheal (3.4142)	(1) 3.4142 1	(3) 10.2426 3	(6) 20.4852 7	(9) 30.7278 10	(12) 40.9704 14	(24) 81.9408 27
Suctioning - Bulb Syringe (.7024)	(1) .7024 .5	(2) 1.4048 .5	(3) 2.1072 1	(6) . 4.2144 1	(9) 6.3216 2	(12) 8.4288 3
Chest Pulmonary Therapy - Frappage with Postural Drainage (5.8615)	(1) 5.8615 2	(2) 11.7230 4	(3) 17.5845 6	(6) 35.1690 12	(9) 52.7535 18	(12) 70.3380 23

,

A. A.
ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUEN TOTAL SC WEIGHTED	CY) ORE SCORE				
Cough and Deep Breathe (1.4200)	(1) 1.4200 .5	(2) 2.8400 1	(3) 4.2600 1	(6) 8.5200 3	(9) 12.7800 4	(12) 17.0400 6
Blow Bottles/ Incentive Spirometer (2.5734)	(1) 2.5734 1	(2) 5=1468 2	(3) 7.7202 3	(6) 15.4404 5	(9) 23.1606 8	(12) 30.8808 10
Maximist Treatment (12.5473)	(1) 12.5473 4	(2) 25.0946 8	(3) 37,6419 13	(6) 75.2838 25	(9) 112.9257 38	(12) 150.5676 50
Tracheostomy - Dressing Change (3.9747)	(1) 3.9747 1	(2) 7.9494 3	(3) 11.9241 4	(4) 15.8988 5	(5) 19.8735 7	(6) 23.8482 8
IPPB Treatment (3.0277)	(1) 3.0277 1	(2) 6.0554 2	(3) 9.0831 3	(4) 12.1108 4	(5) 15.1385 5	(6) 18.1662 6
Positioning for X-Ray (4.9143)	(1) 4.9143 2	(2) 9.8286 3	(3) 14.7429 5			
Respiratory Resuscitation (36.7680)	(1) 36.7680 12	(2) 73.5360 25	(3) 110.3040 37			
CARDIOVASCULAR/TENPERATURE	REGULATION					
Venipuncture - Blood Sample/Culture						
(6.2132) Age group - <1 thru 5 yrs	(1) 6.2132 2	(2) 12.4264 4	(3) 18.6396 6	(4) 24.8528 8	(5) 31.0660 10	(6) 37.2792 12
(3.7390) 6 thru 15 yrs	(1) 3.7390 1	(2) 7.4780 2	(3) 11.2170 4	(4) 14.9560 5	(5) 18.6950 6	(6) 22.4340 7
Arterial Puncture - Blood Gases (6.2581)	(1) 6.2581 2	(2) 12.5162 4	(3) 18.7743 6			
Heelstick ~ Blood Sample (6.1220)	(1) 6.1220 2	(2) 12.2440 4	(3) 18.3600 6	(6) 36.7320 12	(9) 55.0980 18	(12) 73.4640 24
Intravenous/Arterial Line - Blood Sample (2.3489)	(1) 2.3489 1	(2) 4.6978 2	(3) 7.0467 2	(6) 14.0934 5	(9) 21.1401 7	(12) 28.1868 9
Intravenous Infusion - Initiating						
(13.8341) Age group- <1 thru 5 yrs	(1) 13.8341 5	(2) 27.6682 9	(3) 41.5023	(6) 83.0046 28	(9) 124.5069	(12) 166.0092

A-8

and the second sec

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUEN TOTAL SO WEIGHTEI	NCY) CORE D SCORE				
(8.1669) 6 thru 15 yrs	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
	8.1669	16.3338	24.5007	32.6676	40.8345	49.0014
	3	5	8	11	14	16
Scalp Vein Infusion -	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Initiating	15.2183	30.4366	45.6549	60.8732	76.0915	91.3098
(15.2183)	5	10	15	20	25	30
Intravenous Infusion -	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Changing IV Bottle	1.6009	3.2018	4.8027	6.4036	8.0045	9.6054
(1.6009)	.5	1	2	2	3	3
Intravenous Infusion -	(6)	(12)	(24)	(48)	(72)	(96)
Flow Rate	5.4468	10.8936	21.7572	43.5744	65.3616	87.1488
(.9078)	2	4	7	15	21	29
Intravenous Infusion - IV Push Medication/Piggy- Back Medication (2.0502)	(1) 2.0502 1	(3) 6.1506 2	(6) 12.3012 4	(9) 18.4518 6	(12) 24.6024 8	(24) 49.2048 16
Intravenous Infusion -	(1)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)	
Platelets/Plasma/Blood	6.2515	18.7545	37.5090	56.2635	75.0180	
(6.2515)	2	6	13	19	25	
Intravenous Infusion -	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Infusion Pump Setup	4.7233	9.4466	14.1699	18.8932	23.6165	28.3398
(4.7233)	2	3	5	6	8	9
Intravenous/Arterial	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Line - Termination	3.7844	7.5688	11.3532	15.1376	18.9220	22.7064
(3.7844)	1	3	4	5	6	8
Intravenous Infusion - IV Catheter Care (8.4231)	(1) 8.4231 3	(2) 16.8462 7				
Hypothermia/Hyperthermia Treatment (5.3303)	(1) 5.3303 2					
SKIN						
Small Dressing Change,	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
< 4" x 8"	6.7900	13.5800	20.3700	27.1600	33.9500	40.7400
(6.7900)	2	5	7	9	11	14
Large Dressing Change,	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
> 4" x 8"	7.7325	15.4650	23.1975	30.9300	38.6625	46.3950
(7.7325)	3	5	8	10	13	15
Cold Compress (7.5625)	(1) 7.5625 3	(2) 15.1250 5	(3) 22.6875 8	(4) 30.2500 10	(5) 37.8125 13	(6) 45.3750 15

and the second second

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUEN TOTAL SC WEIGHTED	CY) ORE SCORE				
Hot Compress (3.0833)	(1) 3.0833 1	(2) 6.1666 2	(3) 9.2499 3	(4) 12.3332 4	(5) 15.4165 5	(6) 18.4998 6
K-Pad Application (1.2000)	(1) 1.2000 .5	(2) 2.4000 1	(3) 3.6000 1	(4) 4.8000 2	(5) 6.0000 2	(6) 7.2000 2
Heat Lamp (.9218)	(1) .9218 .5	(2) 1.8436 .5	(3) 2.7654 1	(4) 3.6872 1	(5) 4.6090 2	(6) 5.5308 2
Culture - Wound/ Nose/Throat (.5667)	(1) .5667 .5	(2) 1.1334 .5	(3) 1.7001 .5			
Surgical Prep, Local (3.4300)	(1) 3.4300 1					
Isolation, Gowning and Gloving (1.3916)	(6) 8.3496 3	(12) 16.6992 6	(24) 33.3984 11	(36) 50.0976 17	(4 8) 66.7968 22	(72) 100.1952 33
SKELETAL/NEUROLOGICAL/EENT						
Ice Pack (.6960)	(1) .6960 .5	(2) 1.3920 .5	(3) 2.0880 1	(4) 2.7840 1	(6) 4.1760 1	(8) 5.5680 2
Extremity Traction - Application (3.4100)	(1) 3.4100 1	(2) 6.8200 2	(3) 10.2300 3	(4) 13.6400 5		
Ace Bandage (3.4833)	(1) 3.4833 1	(2) 6.9666 2 10	(3) 10.4499 3	(4) 13.9332 5		
Extremity Traction - Adjust (2.5445)	(3) 7.6335 3	(6) 15.2670 5	(9) 22.9005 8	(12) 30.5340 10	(18) 45.8010 15	(24) 61.0680 20
Extremity Elevation (.9511)	(3) 2.8533 1	(6) 5.7066 2	(9) 8.5599 3	(12) 11.4132 4	(18) 17.1198 6	(24) 22.8264 8
Cast Care (1.0340)	(3) 3.1020 1	(6) 6.2040 2	(9) 9.3060 3	(12) 12.4080 4	(18) 18.6120 6	(24) 24.8160 8
Circulation Check (1.2037)	(3) 3.6111 _. 1	(6) 7.2222 2	(12) 14.4444 5	(24) 28.8888 10	(48) 57.7776 19	(96) 115.5552 39

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUEN TOTAL SC WEIGHTED	CY) ORE SCORE				
Seizure Care (11.2300)	(1) 11.2300 4	(2) 22.4600 7	(3) 33.6900 11			
Instillation of Drops -	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
Eye/Ear/Nose	.7462	1.4924	2.2386	2.9848	3.7310	4.4772
(.7462)	.5	.5	1	1	1	1
Culture - Sputum (2.3000)	(1) 2.3000 1	(2) 4.6000 2	(3) 6.9000 2			
UROLOGICAL						
Catheterization -	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(6)	(8)
Straight	11.1567	22.3134	33.4701	44.6268	66.9402	89.2536
(11.1567)	4	7	11	1 5	22	30
Urine Collection	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(6)	
Bag - Application	1.4410	2.8820	4.3230	5.7640	8.6460	
(1.4410)	.5	1	1	2	3	
Urine Specimen - Clean	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(6)	
Catch/Foley	3.1240	6.2480	9.3720	12.4960	18.7440	
(3.1240)	1	2	3	4	6	
Urine Specimen - Routine (1.7167)	(1) 1.7167 .5	(2) 3.4334 1	(3) 5.1501 2			
PSYCHOLOGICAL/PATIENT AND FAI	MILY TEACHIN	IG				
Answering Patient's	(3)	(6)	(12)	(18)	(24)	(48)
Question/Crying	2.2878	4.5756	9.1512	13.7268	18.3024	36.6048
(.7626)	1	2	3	5	6	12
Visiting with Patient/	(3)	(6)	(12)	(18)	(24)	(48)
Purposeful Interaction	4.5993	9.1986	18.3972	27.5958	36.7944	73.5888
(1.5331)	2	3	6	9	12	25
Holding Newborn/	(1)	(2)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)
Infant	8.7565	17.5130	26.2695	52.5390	78.8085	105.0780
(8.7565)	3	6	9	18	26	35
Explanation of	(1)	(2)	(3)	(6)	(9)	(12)
Procedures and Tests	1.4140	2.8280	4.2420	8.4840	12.7260	16.9680
(1.4140)	.5	1	1	3	4	6
Orientation to Clinical Unit (5.1613)	(1) 5.1613 2	(2) 10.3226 3	(3) 15.4839 5			

A-11

...

11. in

ACTIVITY (MEAN)	(FREQUEN TOTAL SC WEIGHTED	CY) ORE SCORE				
Planned Recreational Activity Session (12.7200)	(1) 12.7200 4	(2) 25.4400 8	(3) 38.1600 13			
Teaching - Disease/ Condition Related (4.4452)	(1) 4.4452 1	(2) 8.8904 3	(3) 13.3356 4	(6) 26.6712 9	(9) 40.0068 13	(12) 53.3424 18
Teaching - Dietary Explanation (5.6200)	(1) 5.6200 2	(2) 11.2400 4	(3) 15.3600 6			
Teaching - Diagnostic Test (1.0804)	(1) 1.0804 .5	(2) 2.1608 1	(3) 3.2412 1			
Teaching - Blow Bottles/ Incentive Spirometer (2.6800)	(1) 2.6800 1	(2) 5.3600 2	(3) 8.0400 3			
Teaching - Preoperative Instruction (40.0000)	(1) 40.0000 13					
Teaching - Dressing Change (2.5800)	(1) 2.5800 1					
Teaching - Medication Administration (19.5881)	(1) 19.5881 7					

A-12

APPENDIX B

Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument

L

20. Coltan

a. Patient's Hospital Card	PEDIATRIC PATIENT CLASSIFICATION INSTRUMENT
	$\begin{array}{c c} \hline TOTAL \\ \underline{PCIS \ Points} \\ \hline \end{array} \\ \hline \\$
b. Date:c.	Rater's Name:

IT LILL	FREQUENCY	1	2	3			
Bathing, Complete -	SCORE		A	ا م ا			
Age Group -<1 thru 2 years				10-1			
3 thru 5 years		1- <u>6</u> -1	12	18			
12 thru 15 years		8	17	25			
citting Chower/Shower with Assistal		2					
Tub Bath		3					
AM Care/AM Care. Partial.		1					
PM Care		3					
Shampoo		4					
•			0	2	4	٥	
				3	6	T 10	r-
Skin Care/Back Rub.				1 1	2	3	
Bathing, Face and Hands			-2	2	5	7	T
Changing Bed Linen Protector/Chux		.5	.5	1	2	3	Γ
Changing Shirt.		.5	1	1	2	3	Ľ
				•		•	
			2	3	4	- 11	
Occupied Bed	• • • • • •	<u>⊢ , –</u>		+		1	
Unoccupied Bed				1_3	ز		
13-13 10							

And a start week to the second

AHS Form 091-9 (Test)

NUTRITION/ELIMINATION	REQUENCY	1 2	3	4 5	6
Feeding	SCORE	7 15	22	30 37	
Feeding, Bottle	uous with IV	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	3 16 1 7 18 4 7	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	9 49 20 55 11
Snack/Fluid Serving Meal Tray, Preparation Requir Serving Meal Tray, No Preparation Req	ed Juired	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	3 .5 .5 .5	6 9 1 2	12
Measuring and Recording Intake Measuring and Recording Output - Urin Measuring and Recording Output - Vomi Drainage Bottles, All Types/Diaper Linen Weight	e tus/ or	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	6 1 2 2	9 12 2 3 3 4 2 3	24 6 8 6
Diaper Change	· · · · ·	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	3 1 2 5 5 5 8	6 9 3 4 5 7 10 15 11 16 16 24	12 5 10 19 21 32
Giving a Beopan	· · · · · · · · ·	.5 1	2	<u>3</u> 5 <u>3</u> 5	
MOBILITY/EXERCISE/SAFETY Changing Patient's Position in Bed. Mobility - Ambulating First Time/ Assistance While Walking/Bed to Stretcher/Bed to Chair	FREQUENCY SCORE	1 3 .5 1 1 3	6 2 7	9 12 3 4 10 13	24 9 27
Mobility - Bed to Floor		1 2 .5 .5 .5 .5 1 2	3 1 .5 3	6 9 2 2 1 1 7 10	12 3 2 14
Adjusting Siderail	: : : : : [3 6 .5 .5 1 2	12 1 4	24 48 2 4 9 17	96 8 34
MEDICATION					
Oral Topical Intramuscular Subcutaneous Suppository, Rectal/Vaginal	FREQUENCY SCORE	1 2 .5 1 .5 .5 .5 .5 .5 1 .5 1 .5 .5	3 1 1 1 1	4 6 2 3 1 2 1 2	8
PCIS					

VIIAL SIGNS/ASSESSMENT/ULAGNUSTIC_TESTS	
FREQUENCY 1 3 6 9 12Blood Pressure - Manual/Arteriosonde.SCORE.52356	24 12
Rectal/Axillary Temperature, Apical Pulse and Respirations	22
Temperature - Oral/Rectal/Axillary	13
Pulse - Radial/Brachial	_4
3 6 12 24 48 Pulse - Apical. 1 2 4 9 18	96 36
Pulse - Pedal/Popiteal/Femoral 1 2 4 9 18 Respirations 1 2 3 7 14	35 28
3 6 12 18 24	48
Monitor Reading - Blood Pressure/Heart Rate - Phythm/Pulmonary Artery Pressure/Arterial	
Venous Pressure	8
Heart Sounds Assessment	6
Monitor Leade Application/Evebance)
Point of Leads Apprilation/Exchange	
Nayunun surip - Eus Machine	0 4
I 3 6 9 12 Pupil Reflexes .	5
Mental Alertness. . .	7
Motor/Sensory Testing	8
Measurement - Head Cincumference/Chest/ $1 2 3 6 9$	12
Abdominal Girth/3ody Length	3
Weight - Ambulatory	
<u>1 3 6 9 12</u>	24
Rhythm Strip - Monitor. .	7
3 6 12 18 24	48
Adjusting Cardiac Monitor/Connecting Leads/	16
	24
Pulmonary Assessment.	
Urine Testing - Protein	8
Urine Testing - Specific Gravity	π
1 2 3 6 9	12
Guaiac Testing - Feces/Vomitus/GI Drainage. .5 .5 1 2 3 Situational Observation 39 79 118	_4]
Lumbar Puncture	
PCIS 29-31	
GASTROINTESTINAL FREQUENCY 1 2 3 4 5	6
Nasogastric Tube - Instillation SCORE 5 1 1 2 Nasogastric Tube - Insertion	2
Nasogastric Tube - Removal	
Enema - Cleansing	
PCIS	
0. cc+cc	

FREQUENCY 3 6 9 12 24 48 Oxygen Administration <	RESPIRATORY							
Score Score <t< td=""><td> F</td><td>REQUENCY</td><td>3</td><td>6</td><td>9</td><td>12</td><td>24</td><td>48</td></t<>	F	REQUENCY	3	6	9	12	24	48
Suctioning - Oral 1 3 6 9 12 24 Suctioning - Tracheostomy/Naso-Tracheal/ Endotracheal 1 3 7 10 14 27 Suctioning - bulb Syringe 1 3 7 10 14 27 Suctioning - bulb Syringe 1 2 3 6 9 12 Chest Pulmonary Therapy - Frappage with Postural Drainage 1 2 4 6 12 18 23 Cough and Deep Breathe 1 2 3 5 8 10 Maximist Treatment 1 2 3 5 8 10 Tracheostomy - Dressing Change 1 2 3 4 5 7 8 1 2 3 4 5 6 1 2 3 4 5	Oxygen Administration	SCORE	.5	1	2	2	5	9 12
Suctioning - Bulb Syringe 1 2 3 6 9 12 Chest Pulmonary Therapy - Frappage with Postural Drainage 5 5 1 1 2 3 Cough and Deep Breathe $.$ $.$ $.$ $.$ $.$ $.$ 2 4 6 12 18 23 Blow Bottles/Incentive Spirometer $.$ <	Suctioning - Oral	al/	1 .5 1	3 2 3	6 3 7	9 5 10	12 7 14	24 14 27
123456Tracheostomy - Dressing Change.134578IPPB Treatment.123456	Suctioning - Bulb Syringe Chest Pulmonary Therapy - Frappage wi Postural Drainage	th 	1 .5 .5 .5 1 4	2 .5 4 1 2 8	3 1 6 1 3 13	6 1 12 3 5 25	9 2 18 4 8 38	12 3 23 6 10 50
Positioning for X-Ray	Tracheostomy - Dressing Change IPPB Treatment	 	1 1 2 12	2 3 2 3 25	3 4 3 5 37	4 5 4	5 7 5	6 8 6

CARDIOVASCULAR/TEMPERATURE REGULATION						1
FREQUENCY	1	2	3	4	5	6
Venipuncture - Blood Sample/Culture - SCORE Age Groups - 1 thru 5 years	2	4	6	8	10	12
b thru 15 years	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{1-\frac{2}{4}}$	4	5	6	7
Arterial Puncture - Blood Gases	I	4	0	í		
	_ 1	2	3	6	9	12
Heelstick - Blood Sample	2	4	6	12	18	24
Intravenous/Arterial Line - Blood Sample	1	2	2	5	7	9
IV Infusion - Initiating - Age Groups -<1 thru 5 years	5	9	14	28	42	55
		2	3	4	5	6
Age Groups - 6 thru 15 years	3	5	8	11	14	16
Scalp Vein Infusion - Initiating.	5	10	15	20	25	30
IV Infusion - Changing IV Bottle	L.5	L L	2	6	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
	6	12	24	48	72	96
IV Infusion - Flow Rate	2	4	7	15	21	29
	_ 1	3	6	9	12	24
IV Infusion - IV Push Medication/				c		16
Piggy-Back Medication			12	10	25	
IN INTUSION - Flatelets/Flasma/Blood	L	1				,
	1	2	3	4	5	6
IV Infusion - Infusion Pump Setup	2	3	5	6	8	9
Intravenous/Arterial Line - Termination	1	3	4	5	6	
IV Infusion - IV Catheter Care	2		L			
PCIS 41-43 . 44						

Civica.

SKIN Small Dressing Change, < 4" x 8" Large Dressing Change, > 4" x 8" Cold Compress Hot Compress K-Pad Application Heat Lamp Culture - Wound/Nose/Throat Surgical Prep, Local	FREQUENCY SCORE	2 3 -1 -5 -5 -5 1	2 5 5 2 1 .5 .5	3 7 8 3 1 1 .5	4 9 10 10 4 2 1	5 11 13 13 5 2 2 2	6 14 15 15 6 2 2
Isolation, Gowning and Gloving PCIS 45-47 48		6	12 6	<u>24</u> 11	36 17	<u>48</u> 22	72

SKEI	_ETAL/NEUROLOGICAL/EENT					-						
	Ice Pack	1	FRE	QUE SCO	INCY IRE		1 .5 1 1	2 .5 2 2	3 1 3 3	4 1 5 5		<u>8</u> 2
	Extremity Traction - Adjust Extremity Elevation	• •	•••	• •	••••		3 3 1	6 5 2 2	9 8 3 3	12 10 4 4	18 15 6 6	24 20 8 8
	Circulation Check	• •	•	•	•••		3	6	12 5	24 10	48	96 39
	Seizure Care	• •	•	•	• •		1	2	3 11]		
	Instillation of Drops - Eye/Ear/Nose		•	•	• •	1	1	2 .5	3	41	5	6
PCIS	Culture - Sputum	• •	•	•	• •		1	2	2		••	
	49-51 52											

L'ROLOGICAL	FREQUENCY	,			 	
Catheterization - Straight. Urine Collection Bag - Application. Urine Specimen - Clean Catch/Foley. Urine Specimen - Routine. PCIS 53-55 56	. SCORE	4	2 1 2 1	3 11 1 3 2	6 22 3 6	

R-5



Locate required nursing activity on the Pediatric Nursing Activities Tasking Document and calculate total points based on the weighted score provided. (Specify activity(s) and Total Score(s)).

RAPEUTIC ACTIVITIES/MODALI	TIES (OTHER)				
Nursing Activity	Frequency Rate	x	Score	=	Sub-Total
<u></u>					
s			<u></u> -		

DE

APPENDIX C

Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument Instructional Information

PEDIATRIC PATIENT CLASSIFICATION INSTRUMENT

INSTRUCTIONAL INFORMATION

1. Demographic Information:

a. Stamp the Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument with the patient's Hospital Card in the space provided.

b. Record the date of the data collection period. Note that the rater completes this form at the end of the 24-hour period.

c. Record the rater's name in the appropriate blank.

d. Utilize the keypunch spaces 1 through 12 to collect data which best meets the requirements for your medical treatment facility. This demographic data could include such items as the following:

- (1) Age of Patient
- (2) Sex of Patient
- (3) Day of the Week
- (4) SI or VSI Status
- (5) Clinical Service

2. The Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument is an objective factor evaluation designed rating instrument. Extensive clinical observation combined with time and frequency studies were undertaken to identify those direct nursing care activities which most influence the total patient care requirements. These groupings of nursing activities, listed below, are considered to be Patient Care Indicators. Each nursing activity is operationally defined in the attached Tasking Document. The sum of the total points within each patient care indicator will become the Patient Care Indicator Score (PCIS).

a. Hygiene

- b. Nutrition/Elimination
- c. Mobility/Exercise/Safety
- d. Medication
- e. Vital Signs/Assessment/Diagnostic Tests
- f. Gastrointestinal
- g. Respiratory

C-1

h. Cardiovascular/Temperature Regulation

i. Skin

j. Skeletal/Neurological/EENT

k. Urological

1. Psychological/Patient and Family Teaching

m. Therapeutic Activities/Modalities (Includes "Other" nursing activities)

3. The patient classification instrument is simple in that the professional nurse needs only to rate those nursing activities which are appropriate for the patient being rated. The nursing activities scored on the instrument must have been performed by nursing personnel or assistance provided to other staff members performing the activity. If the patient performs self-care activities, then score only those nursing activities performed by nursing personnel. Each patient needs only one rating for each 24-hour period. The rating of each patient must be completed at the end of the 24-hour period and must reflect the nursing care requirements for the preceding 24 hours. The normal rating period will be 0700 to 0700 hours, however, patients who are hospitalized less than 24 hours must also be rated. The ratings of these patients must be reflective of the time period that the patient was present within the hospital system.

4. The actual rating of each patient is accomplished by selecting the frequency rate for each nursing activity that was required during the rating period. The rating of the patient on the classification instrument is then accomplished by selecting the frequency rate from the options provided on the instrument. Select the frequency rate for each nursing activity that best meets the care requirements for the patient being rated. Each frequency rate has a corresponding point value (weighted score) as denoted in the blocks below each frequency rate.

This nursing activity with a frequency of "9" will receive a score of "7". Circle the appropriate score. After circling the score for each appropriate nursing activity, sum the scores within each Patient Care Indicator. Record this point value in the space provided as indicated in the following example:

EXAMPLE:

MEDICATIONFREQUENCY123468Oral.......SCORE511234Topical.............511234Topical.............51122Intramuscular.........51122Subcutaneous.............51122Suppository, Rectal/Vaginal.....................PCIS1228...............

This Patient Care Indicator (Medication) consists of "3" Oral, "3" Topical, and "1" Intramuscular for a total of "2.5" points.

5. If the patient requires a nursing activity that is not included on the Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument, this additional procedure should be followed;

Locate the Nursing Activity Tasking Document (pages 16 thru 21) and obtain the score (points) for that activity. This point value is for a frequency of one, there-fore, you must then multiply that figure by the appropriate frequency rate.

EXAMPLE:

GASTROINTESTINAL:

COLOSTOMY - DRESSING CHANGE: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, cleanse skin and stoma, apply clean dressing, and then remove equipment from area.

Should the patient require three colostomy dressing change procedures during the 24hour period, multiply the frequency of "3" times the score of "5". Indicate the activity(s) selected and the total point value clearly on the instrument (i.e., Colostomy - Dressing Change = 15).

6. The total PCIS points (sum of the Patient Care Indicator Scores) determines the patient's Category of Care. Indicate the Total PCIS Points and circle the appropriate Category on page 1 of the Pediatric Patient Classification Instrument,

EXAMPLE:



5

ROUND DOWN THE FRACTIONS: For example, anything less that "160" TOTAL PCIS Points will have the WEIGHTED SCORE of "159" and will remain CATEGORY "3",

7. The Pediatric Patient Classification-Tabulation Form was developed for the recording of the Patient Care Indicator Scores (PCISs). These scores are to be recorded on this tabulation form along with the patient's name and age.

<u>PEDIATRIC PAT</u>	IENT CLASSIFICATI	ON TA	BULATIO	DN FOR	<u>f</u> Patien	it Care	India	ator S	cores	TOTA POLN 1 - 40 - 80 - 160 - 240 -	L <u>TS</u> <u>39</u> 79 159 239 499	HOURS F CARE <1 - 1 2 - 3 4 - 7 8 - 11 12 - 24		TEGORY CARE 1 2 3 4 5		ASES
Nursing Unit Date Rater's Signature Bed No. Age	Name of Patient	Hygiene	Nutrition/ Elimination	Mobility/ Exercise/ Safety	Medication	Vical Signs/ Assessment/ Disgnoutic Tests	Gestrointestinal	Respiratory	Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation	Skin	Skaletal/ Meurological/	Urological	Paychological/ Pacient and Family Teaching	Therapeutic Activities/ Modelities (Other)	Total PCIS Score	Category of Care

PEDIATRIC NURSING ACTIVICIES TASKING DOCUMENT

Each operational definition includes: (1) Identify and screen the patient; (2) Explain the procedure to the patient/family; (3) Raise, lower or adjust the bed before and after the nursing activity; and (4) Clean and straighten area.

HYGIENE:

2

3

6

8

2

1

4

1

BATHING, COMPLETE: Place equipment at bedside; remove shirt and diaper, bathe face, chest, abdomen and extremities; change water, bathe back, buttocks and perineal area; replace shirt and diaper; and remove equipment from area.

Age Group I (less that one year thru 2 years)

BATHING, COMPLETE: Place equipment at bedside; remove pajamas, bathe face, chest, abdomen and extremities; change water, bathe back, buttocks and perineal area; replace pajamas; and remove equipment from area.

Age Group II (3 years thru 5 years)

Age Group III (6 years thru 11 years)

Age Group IV (12 years thru 15 years)

SITTING SHOWER/SHOWER WITH ASSISTANCE: Upon arrival in the shower room, assist patient in undressing, into shower, with bath and hair shampoo, assist in redressing, and back into the wheelchair.

TUB BATH: Upon arrival in bathroom, assist patient in undressing, into bath- 3 tub, with bath and assist in redressing; then back into the wheelchair.

AM CARE: Place equipment at bedside, assist patient with bathing face, hands and brushing teeth; then remove equipment from area

OR

AM CARE, PARTIAL: Place equipment at bedside, prepare bath water, put toothpaste on toothbrush; and remove equipment from area when patient has completed AM Care.

<u>PM CARE</u>: Place equipment at bedside; bathe face and hands, brush teeth, and 3 rub back; tighten and straighten bed linens; then remove equipment from area.

SHAMPOO: Place equipment at bedside; position patient, wet hair and apply shampoo, lather and rinse, dry hair with towel, comb and brush hair; and then remove equipment from area.

SKIN CARE: Place equipment at bedside, cleanse and dry areas for special care, apply lotion, and then remove equipment from area. (Buttocks, hips, shoulders, heels.) OR <u>BACK RUB</u>: Place equipment at patient's bedside, remove pajama top, turn patient to expose back, rub back with lotion, replace pajama top, and then remove equipment from area.

BATHING, FACE AND HANDS: Upon arrival at bedside, bathe face and hands, then remove used equipment from area.

ORAL HYGIENE: Place equipment at bedside, turn patient to his/her side, cleanse 1 gums, teeth and mouth with swabs; then remove equipment from area.

CHANGING BED LINEN PROTECTOR/CHUX: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient, .5 remove soiled chux, place clean chux under patient, straighten bed; then remove used chux from area.

A. CHAR

CHANGING SHIRT: Upon arrival at bedside, change soiled shirt, position patient; then remove soiled shirt from area.

• 5

.5

OCCUPIED BED: Place linen at bedside; turn patient on side, roll linen to one 2 side of bed, replace with clean linen, turn patient to freshly made side of bed, remove soiled linen and complete bed making; then remove soiled linen from bed.

UNOCCUPIED BED: Place linen at bedside, remove soiled linen, place bottom sheet 2 on mattress, then place on top sheet; change pillow cases; remove soiled linen from area.

NUTRITION /ELIMINATION:

FEEDING: Place meal tray at bedside; place towel or napkin as bib; prepare the 7 food, feed patient slowly with appropriate utensils; then remove tray from area.

FEEDING - BOTTLE: Place equipment at bedside, pick up baby, wrap in blanket, 5 hold in feeding position, feed baby, bubble baby, reposition in bed, and then remove equipment from bedside.

OR

FEEDING - GRADUATED FEEDER, PREMATURE: Place equipment at bedside, pick up baby, wrap in blanket, hold in feeding position, feed baby, bubble baby, reposition in bed (Isolette, Incubator, etc.), and then remove equipment from area.

ASSESSING GASTRIC RESIDUAL: Place equipment at bedside, position baby, insert .5 oral-gastric feeding tube, aspirate stomach contents, remove oral-gastric feeding tube, calculate/measure volume, record results, and then remove equipment from area.

<u>SPECIAL FEEDING - ORAL-GASTRIC TUBE</u>: Place equipment at bedside, position baby, insert feeding tube, assess placement, check stomach for residual, instill feeding, remove feeding tube, bubble baby, position, and then remove equipment from area. OR

SPECIAL FEEDING - OFAL-JEJUNOSTOMY TUBE: Place equipment at bedside, uncoil and unclamp tube, assess placement, administer feeding; flush tube with water, clamp tube, recoil and replace tube and then remove feeding equipment from area. OR

SPECIAL FEEDING - GASTROSTOMY: Place feeding at bedside, uncoil and unclamp tube, administer feeding, flush tube with water, clamp tube, recoil and replace tube, and then remove feeding equipment from area.

SPECIAL FEEDING - NASOGASTRIC: Place feeding at bedside, unclamp tube, assess 6 placement of tube, administer tube feeding, flush tube with water, clamp tube, record, and then remove feeding equipment from area.

SPECIAL FEEDING - NASOGASTRIC/CONTINUOUS WITH INFUSION PUMP SETUP: Place equip- 1 ment at bedside; remove and/or position feeding bottle, connect to feeding tube, set up through flow rate adjuster of equipment, establish flow rate, record on Intake and Output Record; then remove equipment from area,

OR

SPECIAL FEEDING - NASOGASTRIC, CONTINUOUS WITH GASTRIC FEEDING EQUIPMENT: Place equipment at bedside; connect to feeding tube/nasogastric tube, adjust flow rate, record on Intake and Output Record; then remove equipment from area.

<u>SPECIAL FEEDING - HYPERALIMENTATION, INTRAVENOUS</u>: Determine calibration of infu- 2 sion equipment, place hyperalimentation fluids at bedside, exchange filter and tubing, establish scheduled flow rate, record; remove equipment from area.

Therefore

SCORE

.5

1

.5

1

2 2

3

1

• 5

SNACK: Place snack at bedside and, if required, prepare food for eating.

OR FLUID: Place fluids at bedside, place plastic drinking tube in liquid, give liquid to patient, then remove drinking cup and/or place within reach at patient's bedside.

SERVING MEAL TRAY, PREPARATION REQUIRED: Place tray at bedside, prepare food and utensils, and prepare towel or napkin as bib.

SERVING MEAL TRAY, NO PREPARATION REQUIRED: Place tray at bedside.

MEASURING & RECORDING INTAKE: Place calibrated cylinder/container at bedside; .5 measure or calculate fluids and record amount on Intake and Output Record: then remove used equipment from area.

MEASURING & RECORDING OUTPUT - URINE: Place calibrated cylinder at bedside; .5 measure or calculate volume, record amount on Intake and Output Record; then remove equipment from area.

MEASURING & RECORDING OUTPUT - VOMITUS: Remove emesis from patient's bedside, .5 measure vomitus in calibrated cylinder, record amount on Intake and Output Record. OR

MEASURING & RECORDING OUTPUT - DRAINAGE BOTTLES, ALL TYPES: Place calibrated cylinder at bedside, pour contents from drainage bottle into calibrated cylinder, measure or calculate volume, replace drainage bottle, record amount on Intake and Output Record, and then remove equipment from area.

OR

OUTPUT WEIGHT - DIAPERS/BED LINENS: Upon the completion of the procedure for diaper change/bed linen change, remove items to be weighed, weigh on weight scales, and then record results.

DIAPER CHANGE: Upon arrival at bedside, expose baby, remove soiled diaper, .5 cleanse buttocks and genitalia, diaper baby, position and cover baby, and then remove equipment from area,

INCONTINENT CARE: Place equipment at patient's bedside, bathe buttocks, perineum and thighs; change bedding; then remove equipment and soiled linen from area.

Age Group I (less than one year thru 2 years)

Age Group II (3 years thru 5 years)

Age Group III (6 years thru 11 years)

Age Group IV (12 years thru 15 years)

GIVING A BEDPAN: Place bedpan at bedside, place patient on bedpan, provide toilet tissue, remove patient from bedpan, cover bedpan, and remove from area.

GIVING A URINAL: Place urinal at patient's bedside, remove cover, adjust patient's pajamas for placement of urinal, remove urinal from patient, replace cover; then remove urinal from area.

MOBILITY/EXERCISE/SAFETY:

1

ŧ

CHANGING PATIENT'S POSITION IN BED: Remove support pillows, reposition patient; .5 apply support pillows. MOBILITY - AMBULATING FIRST TIME: Assist patient into sitting position on side 1

of bed; then into upright standing position; walk with patient; then assist back into bed.

OR

MOBILITY - ASSISTANCE WHILE WALKING: Assist patient into a sitting position on side of bed, then into an upright standing position, then with ambulation, and then back into bed.

OR

<u>MOBILITY - BED TO CHAIR</u>: Position chair/wheelchair at bedside, assist patient into sitting position, slowly bring patient into an upright standing position; then assist into chair or reverse process.

<u>MOBILITY - BED TO FLOOR</u>: Assist patient into sitting position on side of bed, .5 then slowly bring patient into upright standing position; then assist back into bed.

ADJUSTING POSITION OF BED: Raise, lower or adjust position of bed, .5

EXERCISE - ACTIVE: Supervise the patient as he/she actively performs the prescribed exercise program.

OR

EXERCISE - PASSIVE: Manually move patient's extremities through the prescribed exercise program.

ADJUSTING SIDERAIL: Change position of siderails, i.e., up, down or removal. .5

ADJUSTING RESTRAINT: Upon arrival at bedside, replace or apply restraints to .5 upper and/or lower extremities, and then depart from area.

MEDICATION:

ORAL: Upon arrival at bedside, obtain a glass of water and administer the .5 oral medication.

<u>TOPICAL</u>: Place equipment at bedside, locate and expose site for topical .5 application of medication, apply medication, and then remove equipment from area.

INTRAMUSCULAR: Place equipment at bedside, locate site for injection, administer .5 medication, and then remove equipment from area.

SUBCUTANEOUS: Place equipment at bedside, locate site for injection, administer .5 medication, and then remove equipment from area.

<u>SUPPOSITORY - RECTAL/VAGINAL</u>: Place equipment at bedside, prepare and administer .5 suppository; then remove equipment from area.

VITAL SIGNS/ASSESSMENT/DIAGNOSTIC TESTS:

BLOOD PRESSURE: Place equipment at bedside, place cuff around extremity, posi-.5 tion stethoscope, measure blood pressure, remove cuff, record results; remove equipment from area.

OR

BLOOD PRESSURE, ARTERIOSONDE: Upon arrival at bedside, apply electrode gel to cuff, position cuff around extremity, measure blood pressure, remove cuff, cleanse gel from extremity, store equipment at bedside, and then record results.

RECTAL/AXILLARY TEMPERATURE, APICAL PULSE, & RESPIRATIONS: Place equipment at 1 bedside, position temperature probe. Place stethoscope over apex of heart and count rate. Count and calculate respiratory rate. Remove temperature probe or thermometer, record results of measurements; then remove equipment from area.

ORAL TEMPERATURE, PULSE AND RESPIRATIONS: Place equipment at bedside, position .5 temperature probe or thermometer. Place fingers over radial artery pulse and count rate. Count respiratory rate while fingers are placed over radial artery pulse. Remove fingers from radial artery pulse rate, record results of measurements, and then remove equipment from area.

TEMPERATURE - ORAL, ELECTRONIC/MERCURY: Place equipment at bedside, place probe .5 or thermometer under tongue, measure temperature, remove temperature probe or thermometer, record and then remove equipment from area.

OR

TEMPERATURE - RECTAL, ELECTRONIC/MERCURY: Place equipment at bedside, adjust clothing, insert temperature probe or thermometer in anus, measure temperature, remove temperature probe or thermometer, record, and then remove equipment from area.

OR

TEMPERATURE - AXILLARY, ELECTRONIC/MERCURY: Place equipment at bedside, place temperature probe or thermometer in axillary area, measure temperature, remove temperature probe or thermometer, record and then remove equipment from area.

PULSE - RADIAL/BRACHIAL: Place fingers over radial or brachial pulse and count ,5 rate, remove fingers from radial pulse area and record results.

<u>PULSE - APICAL</u>: Place equipment at bedside, place stethoscope over apex of .5 heart and count rate, remove stethoscope, record pulse rate, and then remove equipment from area.

<u>PULSE - PEDAL/FEMORAL/POPITEAL</u>: Place fingers on the dorsalis pedis, popiteal .5 or femoral artery pulse and count rate. Remove fingers from pulse area and record results.

<u>RESPIRATIONS</u>: Count respiratory rate and/or count and calculate rate, and then record.

MONITOR READING - BLOOD PRESSURE/HEART RATE-RHYTHM/PULMONARY ARTERY PRESSURE/ .5 CENTRAL VENOUS PRESSURE: Upon arrival at bedside, assess and record findings.

HEART SOUNDS ASSESSMENT: Place stethoscope at bedside, arrange pajamas for .5 visual access of chest, assess and record findings; remove stethoscope from area.

MONITOR LEADS - APPLICATION/EXCHANGE: Place equipment at bedside, exchange .5 leads or apply new leads, and then remove equipment from area. 1

C- 8

RHYTHM STRIP - ECG MACHINE: Place equipment at bedside, prepare equipment for 2 use, apply limb leads, obtain 20 second strip, record name, date and time, remove limb leads; then remove equipment from area. PUPIL REFLEXES: Place equipment at bedside, adjust room lighting, assess .5 pupillary reflexes with flashlight and remove equipment from area. MENTAL ALERTNESS: Upon arrival at bedside, assess level of alertness. .5 ORIENTATION: Upon arrival at bedside, make inquiries within the framework of .5 interviewing that will give information about patient's orientation for time, place and person, and then record results. MOTOR/SENSORY TESTING: Upon arrival at bedside, assess extremities for sensa-.5 tion awareness and muscle strength. HEAD CIRCUMFERENCE MEASUREMENT: Place measuring tape at bedside, measure head .5 circumference, record results; then store tape measure at bedside. OR CHEST MEASUREMENT: Place measuring tape at bedside, obtain chest measurement, record results; then store tape measure at bedside. OR ABDOMINAL GIRTH MEASUREMENT: Place measuring tape at bedside, expose and measure abdominal girth, record results, and then store tape measure at bedside. OR BODY LENGTH MEASUREMENT: Place measuring tape at bedside, measure body length, record results; then store tape measure at bedside. AMBULATORY WEIGHT: Place equipment at bedside, assist patient onto the scales, .5 balance scales, read and record weight reading, assist patient off the scales, and then remove equipment from area, WEIGHT - NEONATE/INFANT: Upon arrival at bedside, remove clothing, place baby , 5 on balanced Infant Weight Scales, assess and record weight, return baby to bed, dress baby, and remove used equipment from area. RHYTHM STRIP - MONITOR: Obtain 20 second strip, record name, date and time, .5 then file for future use. RHYTHM STRIP MEASUREMENTS: Upon obtaining the rhythm strip, measure P-R inter-.5 val, S-T segment, and assess for arrhythmic pattern; then record results. ADJUSTING CARDIAC MONITOR/CONNECTING LEADS/RESET ALARM: Upon arrival at bed-.5 side, adjust cardiac monitor, connect leads or reset the alarm; then depart from area. PULMONARY ASSESSMENT: Upon arrival initiate assessment by auscultation of the .5 lungs and/or percussion of the chest wall over the involved areas, Assess symmetry of chest and determine if respiratory movement is abdominal or thoracic. BOWEL SOUND ASSESSMENT: Upon arrival at bedside, utilize a stethoscope to • 5 assess status of bowel sounds, then remove equipment from area, URINE TESTING - PROTEIN: Upon arrival at bedside, collect urine sample, ۰,5 utilizing test strip assess for albumin, compare test strip against standard. read and record results; then remove used equipment from area.

C-9

SCORE

URINE TESTING - SPECIFIC GRAVITY: Place equipment at bedside, collect urine .5 sample and utilizing a urometer, measure specific gravity, record results, and then remove equipment from area.

URINE TESTING - SUGAR & ACETONE: Place equipment at bedside, collect urine .5 sample, measure sugar and acetone, record results, then remove equipment from area.

GUAIAC TESTING - FECES/VOMITUS/GI DRAINAGE: Upon obtaining sample, test sample .5 for guaiac, record results, and then remove from area.

SITUATIONAL OBSERVATION: Assingment of one member of the nursing team to observe and provide nursing care to the patient during a specific activity. Observation required only during the specific activity, this might include, but is not limited to, transport within or without the hospital when the patient is not stable enough to be left without nursing support.

LUMBAR PUNCTURE: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician with procedure, 5 and then remove equipment from area.

GASTROINTESTINAL:

NASOGASTRIC TUBE - INSTILLATION: Place medication and/or normal saline at bed- .5 side, unclamp or disconnect tube, instill solution with asepto syringe, reclamp or reconnect tubing; then remove equipment from area.

NASOGASTRIC TUBE - INSERTION: Place equipment at bedside, secure towel around 1 patient's neck, give patient glass of water, instruct patient on how to swallow tube, lubricate tube, insert tube, assess for placement, tape in position, then remove equipment from area or when non-responsive omit glass of water and instructions,

NASOGASTRIC TUBE - REMOVAL: Place towel around patient's neck, position patient, .5 remove tape, clamp tube and remove tubing, and then remove equipment from area.

<u>ENEMA - CLEANSING</u>: Place equipment at bedside, position patient, lubricate 3 tubing, insert rectal tube, administer solution; then remove equipment from area.

RESPIRATORY:

OXYGEN ADMINISTRATION - RESPIRATOR: Upon arrival at bedside assess and/or regulate oxygen and ventilator pressures, assess all tubing for patency and collection of fluids within tubing, assess fluid level in water vapor container, and then assess proper position of alarms. Ok

OXYGEN ADMINISTRATION - MIST WITH COLLAR/FACE TENT: Place equipment at bedside, turn on oxygen, position equipment; then secure, evaluate, and regulate oxygen flow rate.

OR

OXYGEN ADMINISTRATION - MASK: Flace equipment at bedside, turn on oxygen, fit mask over the mouth and nose, adjust headband, evaluate fit and patient's adjustment to equipment, and regulate oxygen flow rate.

OR

OXYGEN ADMINISTRATION - PRONGS: Place equipment at bedside, fit nasal prongs and adjust headband, regulate oxygen rate; evaluate patient's adjustment to oxygen and equipment. 39

.5

OR

2

1

1

1

2

OXYHOOD - APPLICATION/REPLACEMENT: Place oxyhood over infant's head, position oxygen sensor equipment and position additional tubing if required.

OXYGEN ANALYZER - UTILIZATION: Upon arrival at bedside, assess the oxygen con- .5 centration utilizing the oxygen analyzer; adjust if indicated and record results,

<u>SUCTIONING - ORAL</u>: Place equipment or set up equipment at bedside, suction .5 oral cavity with suction catheter or oral suction tip, flush catheter before and after each aspiration, replace used equipment, and remove used equipment from area.

SUCTIONING - TRACHEOSTOMY: Set up equipment, put on sterile gloves, suction and 1 flush catheter before and after each aspiration, replace used equipment, and remove used equipment from area.

OR

SUCTIONING - NASO-TRACHEAL: Set up equipment at bedside, put on sterile gloves, pass nasal catheter and suction, flush catheter before and after each aspiration, replace used equipment, and then remove used equipment from area. OR

<u>SUCTIONING - ENDOTRACHEAL</u>: Set up sterile equipment at bedside, put on sterile gloves, suction through endotracheal tube, flush catheter before and after each use, bag breathe between each aspiration, remove gloves, replace used equipment, and then remove used equipment from area.

SUCTIONING - BULB SYRINGE: Upon arrival at bedside, utilize the bulb syringe .5 to suction the nose or mouth or both nose and mouth.

CHEST PULMONARY THERAPY - FRAPPAGE WITH POSTURAL DRAINAGE: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient, initiate treatment by auscultation of lung fields. Perform percussion to each involved segment followed by vibration.

<u>COUGH AND DEEP BREATHE</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, have patient cough and deep .5 breathe, if cough productive then dispose of sputum.

BLOW BOTTLES: Place equipment at bedside, assist with placement of bottles, have patient perform procedure; then locate equipment at bedside for next treatment.

OR

INCENTIVE SPIROMETER: Place spirometer at bedside, assist patient during the procedure to determine proper usage of spirometer, and then remove or replace to storage area at bedside.

MAXIMIST TREATMENT: Upon arrival at bedside, prepare nebulizer, position patient, assure proper breathing technique and administer treatment,

TRACHEOSTOMY - DRESSING CHANGE: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, cleanse skin, replace dry dressing, change tracheostomy ties as indicated, and then remove soiled equipment from area.

<u>IPPB TREATMENT</u>: Place equipment in position of use, assist patient during the treatment, and replace equipment after use.

POSITIONING FOR X- RAY: Upon arrival at bedside, assist with positioning of x-ray film; then assist with removal of exposed film.

<u>RESPIRATORY RESUSCITATION</u>: Place equipment at bedside. Check all equipment, assist physician with insertion of endotracheal/tracheostomy tube, bag breathe as indicated, connect respiratory; then remove equipment from area.

CARDIOVASCULAR/TEMPERATURE REGULATION:

VENIPUNCTURE - BLOOD SAMPLE: Place equipment at bedside. Apply tourniquet to extremity, cleanse site, perform venipuncture and withdraw blood sample, and then apply pressure to puncture site. Apply labels on blood tubes and remove equipment from area.

OR

VENIPUNCTURE - BLOOD CULTURE: Place equipment at bedside, apply tourniquet to extremity, clean site, perform venipuncture and withdraw blood sample, and then apply pressure to puncture site. Apply labels on blood culture bottle and remove equipment from area.

Age Group	I (less than one year thru 2 years)
Age Group	II (3 years thru 5 years)
Age Group	III (6 years thru 11 years)
Age Group	IV (12 years thru 15 years)

ARTERIAL PUNCTURE - BLOOD GASES: Place equipment at bedside, locate arterial puncture site, perform puncture and draw blood, and then place sample on ice. Apply pressure to puncture site; then label sample and remove equipment from area.

HEELSTICK - BLOOD SAMPLE: Place equipment at bedside, expose lower extremity cleanse skin, utilizing a lancet puncture heel, obtain desired sample, apply pressure to puncture site, label specimen, and then remove equipment from bedside.

INTRAVENOUS/ARTERIAL LINE - BLOOD SAMPLE: Place equipment at bedside, clear system, obtain blood sample through stopcock, flush system, label samples, and then remove equipment from bedside.

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - INITIATING: Place equipment at bedside, apply tourniquet to extremity, cleanse site, perform venipuncture and connect IV tubing, apply ointment and dressing, and tape securely. Calculate and regulate flow rate, record on Intake and Output Record, and remove equipment from area.

Age Group I (less than one year thru 2 years) Age Group II (3 years thru 5 years)

Age Group III (6 years thru 11 years) Age Group IV (12 years thru 15 years)

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - INITIATING SCALP VEIN: Place equipment at bedside, hold 5 and/or restrain during procedure, prep area, select site and perform venipuncture, tape into place, connect to intravenous solution, record on I&O Record; then remove equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - CHANGING IV BOTTLES: Place equipment at bedside, remove .5 used IV container and replace with new IV container, calculate and regulate flow rate, record on I&O Record, and remove equipment from area,

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - FLOW RATE: Upon arrival at bedside, calculate and adjust flow rate as specified.

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - IV PUSH MEDICATION: Place equipment at bedside, select site for injection of solution utilizing existing system, administer IV solution, and remove equipment from area.

SCORE

12

2 2 1

2

2

1

5

3

3

.5

OR

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - PIGGY-BACK MEDICATION: Place equipment at bedside, select 1 site for injection of solution utilizing existing system, record on I&O Record, and remove equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - PLATELETS/PLASMA: Place equipment at bedside, connect to 2 present intravenous system, record on I&O Record; and remove equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - BLOOD: Place equipment at bedside, assure correct transfusion, etc., connect to present intravenous system, record on I&O Record, and remove equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - INFUSION PUMP SETUP: Place equipment at bedside, set up 2 IV tubing and adjust flow rate dial. Record on I&O Record and remove used equipment from area.

INTRAVENOUS/ARTERIAL INFUSION - TERMINATING: Place equipment at bedside, remove 1 dressing and terminate IV or arterial catheter/needle, apply pressure to site, and record on I&O if appropriate. Remove equipment from area,

INTRAVENOUS INFUSION - IV CATHETER CARE: Place equipment at bedside, remove 3 dressing from IV catheter site, cleanse skin, apply ointment, replace dressing and then date, time and initial the dressing, change IV tubing, and remove equipment from area.

HYPOTHERMIA/HYPERTHERMIA TREATMENT: Place equipment at bedside, apply blankets, 2 assess status of equipment. Insert rectal temperature probe for monitoring, and then remove unused equipment from area.

SKIN:

<u>SMALL DRESSING CHANGE, < 4"x 8"</u>: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled 2 dressing, cleanse skin, apply dressing to site, and then remove equipment from area.

LARGE DRESSING CHANGE, > 4"x 8": Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, cleanse skin, apply dressing to site, and then remove equipment from area.

<u>COLD COMPRESS</u>: Place equipment at bedside, apply cold compress to site and then 3 remove equipment from area.

HOT COMPRESS: Place equipment at bedside, apply hot compress to site and then remove equipment from area.

APPLICATION OF K-PAD: Upon arrival at bedside, apply K-pad to prescribed area, .5 then depart from area.

HEAT LAMP: Place or position lamp at bedside, expose site, and apply heat lamp. .5

WOUND CULTURE: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, obtain cul- .5 ture from site, label culture, apply new dressing, and then remove equipment from area.

OR

<u>CULTURE - NOSE</u>: Place equipment at bedside, position patient, obtain nose culture, label culture, and remove equipment from area.

C_13

SCORE

3

SCORE

1

OR

<u>CULTURE - THROAT</u>: Place equipment at bedside, position patient, obtain throat .5 culture, label culture, and remove equipment from area.

SURGICAL PREP, LOCAL: Place equipment at bedside, prepare skin for prep, shave 1 area specified, and then remove equipment from area.

ISOLATION - GOWNING & GLOVING: Upon arrival at isolation area, wash hands, put .5 on isolation gown, mask and gloves, or when departing the isolation area, remove isolation gown, mask and gloves; then wash hands.

SKELETAL/NEUROLOGICAL/EENT:

ICE PACK: Place ice bag at bedside, remove old ice bag and replace with new ice .5 bag, secure ice bag in place; then remove equipment from area.

EXTREMITY TRACTION - APPLICATION: Place equipment at bedside, apply non-invasive 1 type traction to extremity, apply weights, and then remove unused equipment from area.

ACE BANDAGE: Place equipment at bedside, wrap extremity securely with ace bandage and secure in place with tape or metal hooks.

EXTREMITY TRACTION - ADJUST: Upon arrival at bedside, assess the position of 1 the weights and the alignment of the traction equipment.

EXTREMITY ELEVATION: Place equipment at bedside, elevate extremity through use ,5 of pillows, bed adjustments and/or sling attachments.

<u>CAST CARE</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, assess for pain, swelling, numbness, ting-.5 ling, coldness and bluish discoloration of the skin. Evaluate the patient's ability to move the part, and then assess the temperature of the cast and the skin area around the cast.

CIRCULATION CHECK: Upon arrival at bedside check extremity for swelling, numb-.5 ness, and tingling, evaluate temperature and color of the skin, and then assess the patient's ability to move the part.

SEIZURE CARE: Upon arrival in the patient's area, place padded tongue blade in 4 position, and support patient during the seizure.

<u>INSTILLATION OF DROPS - EYE</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient, instill .5 eye drops, and then remove equipment from area.

OR

INSTILLATION OF DROPS - EAR: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient, instill ear drops, and then remove equipment from area.

OR

INSTILLATION OF DROPS - NOSE: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient, instill nose drops, and then remove equipment from area.

<u>CULTURE - SPUTUM</u>: Place equipment at bedside, position patient, have patient cough to obtain sputum, apply label to sputum specimen, and then remove equipment from area.

UROLOGICAL:

CATHETERIZATION - STRAIGHT: Place equipment at bedside, prepare patient and 4 insert catheter, empty bladder and remove straight catheter; then remove used equipment from area.

URINE COLLECTION BAG - APPLICATION: Place equipment at bedside, expose area, .5 apply urine collection bag, and then remove equipment from area.

URINE SPECIMEN - CLEAN CATCH/FOLEY: Place equipment at bedside, instruct patient on how to collect specimen, or collect specimen, label specimen, and then remove specimen from area.

URINE SPECIMEN - ROUTINE: Place equipment at bedside, instruct patient on how .5 to collect specimen, label specimen, and then remove specimen from area.

PSYCHOLOGICAL/PATIENT AND FAMILY TEACHING:

ANSWERING PATIENT'S QUESTION/CRYING: Time spent in answering patient's ques- .5 tions or in response to the patient call system or patient crying,

VISITING WITH PATIENT/PURPOSEFUL INTERACTION: Time spent at patient's bedside .5 without providing any direct physical care to patient which is not in response to patient call system or patient questions.

HOLDING - NEWBORN/INFANT: Upon arrival at bedside, wrap baby in blanket, pick 3 up and hold baby (may be standing or sitting during the procedure) and when completed position in bed, and cover with blanket,

EXPLANATION OF PROCEDURES AND TESTS: Instruct patient on what he/she can expect .5 from procedure/test, what the health care personnel will be doing during the procedure/test, and why such a procedure/test is being done.

ORIENTATION TO CLINICAL UNIT: Instruct on the use of the nurse's call system, 2 the hospital bed, and the layout of the physical facility.

PLANNED RECREATIONAL ACTIVITY SESSION: Assign a member of the nursing team 4 to supervise patient during the activity.

TEACHING - DISEASE/CONDITION RELATED: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruc- 1 tion on the nature and scope of the disease process, special care requirements, limitations and/or restrictions related to disease illness.

TEACHING - DIETARY EXPLANATION: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruction on 2 dietary requirements/restrictions.

TEACHING - DIAGNOSTIC TEST: Upon arrival at bedside, provide information on the .5 purpose and requirements for the diagnostic test.

TEACHING - BLOW BOTTLES/INCENTIVE SPIROMETER: Place equipment at bedside, 1 instruct patient on the purpose and use of equipment.

TEACHING - PREOPERATIVE INSTRUCTION: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruction on preoperative and postoperative requirements. (Skin preparation, cough and deep breathe, ankle exercise and position change.)

<u>TEACHING - DRESSING CHANGE</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruction on 1 technique of dressing change, skin care and how to recognize abnormal conditions related to disease/injury.

TEACHING - MEDICATION ADMINISTRATION: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruc- 7 tion on dosage, route and specific drug related information.

OTHER NURSING ACTIVITIES WHICH MAY BE USED TO DETERMINE CATEGORY OF CARE:

SCORE

3

3

6

HYGIENE:

BATHING, ASSIST WITH BACK AND LEGS: Place equipment at bedside, remove pajamas, allow for patient bathing as if in attendance; change water; then bathe back and lower extremities: replace pajamas and remove equipment from area.

Age Group II (3 years thru 5 years) Age Group III (6 years thru 11 years) Age Group IV (12 years thru 15 years)

BATHING, UTENSILS PROVIDED: Place equipment at bedside, allow time for patient .5 to bathe and change pajamas; then remove equipment from area.

AM CARE, UTENSILS PROVIDED: Place equipment at bedside, and then remove equip- .5 ment from area when patient finishes AM Care.

CHANGING LINENS, NEWBORN: Place equipment at bedside, change crib sheet, cover 1 crib sheet with diaper, position baby, and then remove solled linen from area.

NUTRITION /ELIMINATION:

MEASURING & RECORDING OUTPUT - LIQUID FECES: Remove bedpan from patient's bed-.5 side; measure feces in calibrated cylinder, record amount on I&O Record.

MOBILITY/EXERCISE/SAFETY:

MOBILITY - SITTING ON SIDE OF BED: Assist patient into sitting position on .5 side of bed; then assist patient back into supine position.

FOWLERS/TRENDELENBERG POSITION: Upon arrival at bedside, position bed in .5 either Fowlers or Trendelenberg position, assess comfort of patient in this position, and then depart from area.

TURNING FRAME, ALL TYPES: Remove or secure support pillows and devices, place 3 and secure restraining straps, unlock frame, turn frame according to specifications, lock frame, remove restraining straps, adjust pillows and support devices.

VITAL SIGNS/ASSESSMENT/DIAGNOSTIC TESTS:

<u>PULSE - DOPPLER</u>: Place equipment at bedside, place sensor over pulse area, assess 1 and record pulse rate; then remove equipment from area (types of equipment may vary).

EXTREMITY CIRCUMFERENCE MEASUREMENT: Upon arrival at bedside, place tape around .5 the extremity/extremities and assess measurement; then record results,

PULMONARY ARTERY PRESSURE: Check placement of equipment, read, and record .5 pressure readings.

<u>CENTRAL VENOUS PRESSURE, MANUAL</u>: Set up equipment for measurement of pressure, .5 position patient and assess sternal angle, measure pressure, restore equipment to original position, and record results. 12 LEAD ECG: Place equipment at bedside, connect leads to patient and obtain 3 ECG. Record name, date and time on ECG. Remove leads and clean skin, then remove equipment from area.

BED SCALE WEIGHT: Place equipment at bedside, assist patient onto the scales, read and record weight reading, assist patient in getting off the scales, and then remove equipment from area.

HEMATOCRIT: Upon obtaining the blood sample, process, assess and record the 2 results.

BLOOD SAMPLE - DEXTROSTICK: Place equipment at bedisde, expose lower extremity, 1 cleanse area, utilizing a lancet puncture heel, obtain desired blood sample, apply pressure to puncture site, process sample for 15 seconds, read and record results; then remove equipment from area.

COLLECTION OF FECES SAMPLE: Upon obtaining a feces sample, place sample in .5 collection container, label, and then remove from area.

BONE MARROW ASPIRATION: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician with 5 procedure, and then remove equipment from area.

VENTRICULAR TAP: Set up equipment, expose baby, hold and/or restrain during 6 the procedure, assist physician as required, label specimen; then remove equipment from area.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION: Prepare baby for examination by the physician, hold baby 3 as required, and remove used equipment from area at the completion of the exam.

GASTROINTESTINAL:

NASOGASTRIC TUBE - IRRIGATION: Place irrigation solution at bedside, unclamp or 1 disconnect tube, irrigate tubing with asepto syringe, reclamp or reconnect tubing; then remove equipment from area.

FECAL IMPACTION - ASSESSMENT/REMOVAL: Upon arrival at bedside, position patient, .5 put on rubber gloves, assess for fecal impaction and then manually break up fecal mass; then remove used equipment from area.

ENEMA - RETENTION: Place equipment at bedside, position patient, administer ,5 solution; then remove equipment from area.

DRESSING CHANGE - ILEOSTOMY/ILEOCONDUIT: Place equipment at bedside, remove 3 ileostomy bag or dressing, cleanse skin and stoma area, replace ileostomy bag or dressing, and remove equipment from area.

<u>COLOSTOMY - DRESSING CHANGE</u>: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, 5 cleanse skin and stoma, apply clean dressing, and then remove equipment from area.

<u>COLOSTOMY - IRRIGATION</u>: Place equipment at bedside, remove colostomy bag/ dressing, administer irrigation solution, allow for return of fluid and feces, cleanse skin and stoma, reapply colostomy bag/dressing; then remove equipment from area.

SCORE

3

8

A States

CROUP TENT: Place equipment at bedside, position equipment over the bed, fill 3 vaporizer with solution, place thermometer, assess status of patient's adjustment to croup tent, assess temperature inside croup tent; then depart from area.

INTUBATION: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician during the intubation 3 process, tape endotracheal tube in place and remove equipment from area.

EXTUBATION: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician with removal of endotracheal tube; then remove equipment from area.

TRACHEOSTOMY - TUBE CHANGE: Place equipment at bedside, untie tracheostomy strings, remove and replace tracheostomy tube, cleanse skin, tie tracheostomy strings, and then remove equipment from area.

TRACHEOSTOMY - CLEANING CANNULA: Place or utilize equipment at bedside, complete 2 tracheostomy suction, remove, clean and replace inner tube, and then remove soiled equipment and replace with clean equipment.

CHEST TUBE - INSERTION: Place all equipment at bedside, assist physician with 8 insertion of chest tube, prepare water-sealed drainage bottles, tape all connections and drainage bottles; then remove equipment from area.

<u>CHEST TUBE - REMOVAL</u>: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician with removal 3 of chest tube, apply pressure dressing; then remove equipment from area,

<u>CHEST TUBE - CARE</u>: Set up equipment at bedside, remove dressing around chest 4 tube, cleanse skin, replace dressing, tape securely, and then remove equipment from area.

CHEST TUBE - CHANGING BOTTLES: Place prepared chest tube bottles at bedside, 7 clamp chest tube, change drainage tube and bottles, secure drainage bottles and tops with tape, unclamp chest tube, and then remove used equipment from area.

THORACENTESIS: Place equipment at bedside, obtain vital signs, assist physician 3 and support patient during the procedure, repeat vital signs, measure and record aspiration fluids, and then remove equipment from area.

CARDIOVASCULAR/TEMPERATURE REGULATION:

CARDIOPULMONARY RESUSCITATION: Upon arrival at bedside, perform any or all aspects of cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

ARTERIAL LINE - ARTERIAL LINE SETUP: Place equipment at bedside, set up transducer tray, IV solution and cardiac monitor. Assist physician with insertion of arterial catheter. Calibrate the cardiac monitor, and measure the transducer current with a mercury sphygomomanometer. Remove equipment from area

ARTERIAL LINE - INITIATION: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician with the procedure as required, connect to arterial line setup, assess status of arterial line; then remove equipment from area. 4

6

SCORE

1

ARTERIAL INFUSION - TRANSDUCER EXCHANGE: Place equipment at bedside, set up transducer tray and IV solution, calibrate the cardiac monitor, and measure the transducer current with a mercury sphygomomanometer. Remove equipment from area.

SURGICAL INTRAVENOUS INITIATION, CUT DOWN: Place equipment at bedside, assist 21 physician with the procedure as required, connect to intravenous line setup, assess status of intravenous line; then remove equipment from area.

RADIANT WARMER - APPLICATION: Set up equipment, place baby in bed, apply 1 temperature probe; then assess status of baby and equipment.

ISOLETTE - APPLICATION: Set up equipment, place baby in bed, apply temperature .5 probe; then assess status of baby and equipment.

TEMPERATURE PROBE - APPLICATION/EXCHANGE: Upon arrival at bedside, tape temper- .5 ature probe to exposed skin surface (may be used with or without reflector).

<u>SPONGING</u>: Place equipment at bedside, expose areas for sponging, position ice 5 bags, sponge skin with ordered solution and then remove equipment from area,

SKIN:

SURGICAL PREP, 3-WAY: Place equipment at bedside, prepare skin for prep, shave 1 area specified, and then remove used equipment from bedside. Instruct patient to shower with surgical soap three times.

DECUBITUS CARE: Place or position equipment at bedside, cleanse skin, apply heat 3 lamp and/or expose to light.

UMBILICAL CORD - CARE: Place equipment at bedside, cleanse umbilicus with anti- .5 septic solution, expose to air and dry; then remove equipment from area.

REINFORCING DRESSING: Place equipment at bedside, apply dressing to present 2 dressing for reinforcement, and then remove equipment from area.

WOUND IRRIGATION: Place equipment at bedside, remove soiled dressing, irrigate and cleanse site, apply dressing and then remove equipment from area.

Age Group I (less that one year thru 2 years) Age Group II (3 years thru 5 years) Age Group III (6 years thru 11 years) Age Group IV (12 years thru 15 years)

SOAKING FEET: Place equipment at bedside, soak feet in solution basin, remove and towel dry foot/feet, and remove equipment from area.

SOAKING HAND: Place equipment at bedside, soak hand in solution basin, remove 3 and towel dry hand, and then remove equipment from area.

<u>AIR FLOATATION/ALTERNATING PRESSURE MATTRESS - APPLICATION</u>: Place equipment at bedside, apply air floatation or alternating pressure mattress to hospital bed, (Turn patient as appropriate if application is made with patient in the bed,) Remove soiled linens/equipment from area.

C-19

SCORE

5

3

4

5

5

5

SCORE

DEATH CARE: Place equipment at bedside, prepare patient and cover with shroud. 6

SUTURE/SKIN CLIP REMOVAL, < 15: Place equipment at bedside, remove dressing if 2 required, remove sutures or skin clips, and then remove equipment from area.

SUTURE/SKIN CLIP REMOVAL, > 15: Place equipment at bedside, remove dressing if 5 required, remove sutures, and then remove equipment from area.

SKELETAL/NEUROLOGICAL/EENT

EYE CARE: Place equipment at bedside, cleanse eyes and apply solution/ointment 1 as prescribed. Apply eye patch and then remove equipment from area.

PIN CARE: Place equipment at bedside, cleanse pin site; then remove used equip- 2 ment from area.

BED CRADLE: Place equipment at bedside and position bed cradle over patient. .5

FOOT BOARD: Place equipment at bedside, position foot board into place and then .5 align and position the extremities.

UROLOGICAL:

BLADDER TAP: Place equipment at bedside, prepare baby for procedure, assist 1 physician during the procedure, label specimen, return baby to bed, and then remove used equipment from area.

CATHETERIZATION - FOLEY: Place equipment at bedside, prepare patient and insert 5 Foley Catheter, inflate balloon, tape catheter in position, connect to urinary drainage bag; then remove used equipment from area.

BLADDER IRRIGATION: Place equipment at bedside, set up equipment and irrigate 1 bladder; then remove equipment from area.

FOLEY CATHETER CARE: Place equipment at bedside, cleanse area around catheter, 1 apply ointment, and then remove used equipment from area.

FOLEY CATHETER REMOVAL: Place equipment at bedside, expose catheter and drainage 1 system, deflate Foley balloon and remove Foley catheter. Measure and record on I&O Record; then remove used equipment from area.

CONDOM CATHETER APPLICATION: Upon arrival at bedside, apply condom catheter, 1 connect to a urinary drainage bag; then depart from area,

URINARY BLADDER TRAINING: Upon arrival at bedside, clamp/unclamp catheter, re- .5 cord time and urine output if appropriate.

PERINEAL CARE: Place equipment at bedside, prepare and cleanse perineal area 1 (use bedpan with treatment solution or bathe area); then remove equipment from area.

PERITONEAL DIALYSIS - INITIATION: Place equipment at bedside, assist physician 6 with procedure as required, then remove equipment from area.

<u>PERITONEAL DIALYSIS - EXCHANGE OF DIALYSIS SOLUTIONS</u>: Place equipment at bedside, administer dialysis solution, measure output of dialysis solution, record results; then remove used equipment from area.

PERITONEAL DIALYSIS - REMOVING DIALYSIS CATHETER: Place equipment at bedside, 2 assist physician with the removal of the dialysis catheter, apply dressing to area; then remove equipment from area.

PSYCHOLOGICAL /PATIENT AND FAMILY TEACHING:

<u>TEACHING - BREAST FEEDING</u>: Provide instructions on the technique of breast 4 feeding; observe mother during the feeding process to assess proper technique.

TEACHING - BOTTLE FEEDING: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instructions on 3 the technique of bottle feeding; observe mother during the feeding process to assess proper technique.

TEACHING - COLOSTOMY CARE: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instructions on the 3 purpose, equipment and technique of colostomy irrigation and colostomy bag care.

TEACHING - ILEOSTOMY/ILEOCONDUIT CARE: Upon arrival at bedside, provide instruc- 4 tions on the purpose, equipment and care of the ileostomy or ileoconduit.

TEACHING - URINE TESTING: Place equipment at bedside, provide instructions on .5 the purpose and technique of the urine testing.

<u>TEACHING - DIABETIC</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, provide information on the disease 4 process and care related to this process. (Signs and symptoms on insulin lack/ overdosage, foot care, rotation of injection sites, exercise program, storage of medication, and maintenance of equipment.)

<u>TEACHING - INSULIN ADMINISTRATION</u>: Upon arrival at bedside, provide information 3 on dosage, types of insulin, syringe utilization technique, care of equipment, rotation of sites, and specific drug related information. APPENDIX D

Pediatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form

Respiratory Proprint Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation POINTS Skin 1 - 39 99 99 99 99 90 11 - 39 100 - 1 - 39 99 99 99 90 11 - 100 11 - 100 100 100 100 100 100	Respiratory Of Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Of Cores 0 Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation 0 1 - - 0 Skin 0 Skeletal/ Neurological 0 Skeletal/ Neurological 0 - 0 Skeletal/ Neurological	Respiratory P Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Urological Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching	Respiratory 9 Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation 9 Skin 1000000000000000000000000000000000000	Respiratory P Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation P Skin Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Urological Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Cther) Total PCIS Score
Image: Second	Image: Second	Exercise/ Safety Point Medication Medication Vital Signs/ Assessment/ Diagnostic Tests For Gastrointestinal Gastrointestinal Gastrointestinal Gastrointestinal Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skeletal/ Neurological Urological For Provide Provide Provide Provide <td>Exercise/ Safety Patient Care Medication Medication Vital Signs/ Assessment/ Diagnostic Tests Indicator Gastrointestinal Gastrointestinal Gastrointestinal Cardiovascular/ Temperature Skin Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Urological Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Cther) Cardiovascular/ Cardiovascular/ Temperature</td> <td>Image: Second second</td>	Exercise/ Safety Patient Care Medication Medication Vital Signs/ Assessment/ Diagnostic Tests Indicator Gastrointestinal Gastrointestinal Gastrointestinal Cardiovascular/ Temperature Skin Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Urological Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Cther) Cardiovascular/ Cardiovascular/ Temperature	Image: Second
Medication Image: Care of the second secon	Medication Image: Constraint of the second	Medication Medication Vital Signs/ Assessment/ Diagnostic Tests Gatrointestinal Gastrointestinal Respiratory Respiratory Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Virological Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Therapeutic	Medication Image: Carcine state Vital Signs/ Assessment/ Disgnostic Tests Image: Carcine state Gastrointestinal Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skin Skin Urological Psychological/ Family Teaching Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Other)	Medication Medication Vital Signs/ Assessment/ Diagnostic Tests Indicator Gastrointestinal Gastrointestinal Respiratory Soft Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skin Skin Skin Urological Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Psychological/ Modalities (Other) Total PCIS Score
Diagnostic Tests Te Gastrointestinal Indicator Respiratory Sorres Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT	Diagnostic Tests re Gastrointestinal Indicator Respiratory Stin Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological Viological Viological	Diagnostic Tests re Gastrointestinal Indicator Gastrointestinal Indicator Respiratory Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Urological Psychological/ Family Teaching Psychological/ Family Teaching Psychological/ Family Teaching	Diagnostic Tests re Gastrointestinal Gastrointestinal Respiratory Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological Urological Psychological/ Family Teaching Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Other)	Diagnostic Tests 7 Gastrointestinal 7 Respiratory 7 Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation 7 Skin 5 Skin 5 Skin 1 Skin 1 Skin 1 Skin 1 Skin 1 Skin 1 Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT 1 Viological 7 Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Other) Total PCIS Score
Respiratory Respiratory Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Skeletal/ Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT	Respiratory Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Urological Drotok	Respiratory Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Urological Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Therapeutic	Respiratory Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Ionus Skin Skin 100 - 100 Skin Skin 240 - 239 Skin Skin 240 - 100 Urological Skeletal/ Neurological 98 4 - 100 Urological Urological 100 - 239 Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ Patient and Family Teaching 100 - 239 Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Other) 5 4 3 2 1	Respiratory Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Soft Soft Soft Soft Soft Soft Soft Soft
Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Cordiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Cordiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT	Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Cordiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Cordiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Skeletal/ Neurological Urological Sevebological/ Stale	Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Office Skin Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Urological Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Psychological/ Family Teaching	Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Cordiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Cordiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Urological Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Skeletal/ Skeletal/ Neurological Skeletal/ Neurological Skeletal/ Skeletal/ Neurological Skeletal/ Skeleta	Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation Of Skin Skin Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Urological Skeletal/ Neurological/ FAMILY Teaching Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Other) Skeletal/ Skin Total PCIS Score Total PCIS Score
Skin POINTS Skin 1 - 39 Skin 240 - 39 Skeletal/ 239 Neurological/ 1 - 39 EFNT 1 - 8 + 2 - 15	Skin I - 39 POINTS 1 - 39 1 - 39 1 - 39 1 - 39 Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT 1 - 39 1 - 49 Urological Urological 1 - 7 - 3 1 - 7 - 3	Skin Skin Skin 1 - 39 Skeletal/ Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Urological 24 - 33 Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Therapeutic	Skin Image: Skin Image: Skin Image: Skin Image: Skin Image: Skin Image: Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Image: Skin Image: Skin Image: Skin Image: Skin Image: Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Image: Skin Image: Skin Image: Skin Image: Skin Image: Skin <	Skin Skin Skin Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Urological Vrological Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Other) Total PCIS Score
Skeletal/ G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G	Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Skeletal/ Neurological/ Urological Skeletal/ SGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGG	Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Skeletal/ SGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGGG	Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Skeletal/ Neurological/ EFNT Urological Vrological/ Patient and Family Teaching Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Other) OF CARE	Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Skeletal/ Neurological/ EENT Urological No 4 N 1 No 4 N 1 N
		Urological Urological Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Therapeutic	Urological Urological Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Other)	Urological Urological Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Other) Total PCIS Score

n_1

ł
												Bed
												Age
												Name of Patient
												Hygiene
												Nutrition/ Elimination
		,			 							Mobility/ Exercise/ Safety
												Medication
												Vital Signs/ Assessment/ Diagnostic Tests
												Gastrointestinal
												Respiratory
												Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation
				ļ								Skin
												Skeletal/ Neurological/ FENT
												Urological
<u>···</u>												Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching
												Therapeutic Activities/ <u>Modalities</u> (Other)
												Total PCIS Score
•••••	\top		<u> </u>		 1			<u> </u>	1	i i	<u></u>	 Catagory of Cara

D-2

and strated and it is in the

APPENDIX E

1

Methodology for Determining Care Provider Mix for Pediatrics

NURSING CARE HOUR STANDARDS METHODOLOGY FOR DETERMINING CARE PROVIDER MIX PEDIATRIC

A. The Percentage Table for Care Provider Mix is a product of Phase II of the Nursing Care Hour Standards Study. During this phase the study team obtained 37,000 on-site measurements at nine medical treatment facilities. These data results were utilized in the development of the personnel percentage table. This percentage table is designed only for use with the Pediatric Classification Tabula~ tion Form.

B. To compute the number of hours of care by provider groups the following steps must be completed.

1. To determine total hours for each patient care indicator complete the next 3 steps.

a. Using the scores from the Pediatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form (AHS 091-10 Test), add the PCISs down the patient care indicator column. The total gives the total PCIS for that patient care indicator.

b. Multiply that total PCIS for the column by 3 to obtain total minutes for the patient care indicator column.

c. Divide the total minutes for each patient care indicator column by 60 to find total hours for each patient care indicator.

PEDIATRIC PATIENT CLASSIFICATION TABULATION FORM Patient Care Indicator Scores										COTES	TOTAL POINTS 1 - 39 40 - 79 80 - 159 160 - 239 240 - 499		HOURS P CARE (1 - 1 2 - 3 4 - 7 8 - 11 2 - 24	CATEGORY OF CARE 1 2 3 4 5		NO. OF CASES	
Nurs: Unic Date	PEd	11 A TRIC.		. 4			16/ t/ Teate	stinal	2	cular/ re		/1*		cal/ d ching	c / (Other)	Score	f Care
Rate: Sign: Bed No.	Rater's Dec Signature <u>CPT Gocd</u> Ded No. Age Name of Patient			Nutrition, Eliminatio	Mobility/ Exerciwe/ Safety	Medication	Vital Sign Assessment Disgnostic	Gastrointe	Respirator	Cardiovas Temperatui Regulation	Skån	Skeletal/ Neurologic FENT	Urologica]	Psychologi Patient an Family Tea	Therapeut1 Activities Modelities	Total PCIS	Category o
1	01	Patient 1	16.0	40.0	6.0	0	7.5	0	1.0	0	0	0	0	53.0	0	123.5	3
2	01	Patient 2	12.0	26.0	4.0	1.0	11.0	0	7.0	4.0	0	0	1.5	41.0	0	107.5	3
3	01	Patient 3	13.0	39.0	25.0	0	4.5	0	8.0	22.5	0	1.0	1.5	40.0	0	156.5	3
4	01	Patient 4	18.0	39.0	6.0	2.0	7.5	0	1.0	0	0	0	0	53.0	0	126.5	3
<u>5</u>	02	Patient 5	17.0	33.5	32.0	0	7.0	0	11.0	3.0	0	2.0	1.0	47.0	0	152.5	3
6	01	PAtiENT 6	16.0	56.0	28.0	2.0	11.0	0	6.0	20.0	8.0	2.0	1.0	58.0	0	208.0	4
7	01	PAtiENT 7	18.0	28.0	23.0	0	9.0	0	1.0	20.0	0	2.0	1.5	49.0	0	151.5	3
8	OL	Potient à	15.5	5.0	37.0	2.0	5.5	0	0	21.5	0	1.0	1.5	40.0	0	119.0	Э
9	01	Patient 9	21.0	50.5	26.0	0.5	7.5	0	0	22.0	2.0	3.0	0	43.0	0	175.5	4
10	02	PAtiENt 10	17.5	30.0	6.0	2.5	85.0	0	0	0	8.0	0	0	33.0	0	182.0	4
1	03	POTIENT 11_	1.0	1.0	6.0	0	7.0	0	5.5	15.5	0	0	4.0	18.5	0	61.5	2
	ļ	TOTAL POINTS	168.0	348.0	189.0	10.0	164.5		40.5	127.5	18.0	11.0	12.0	475.5		1564.0	
		TOTAL MINUTES	501.0	1044 0	547.0	30.0	493.5		121.5	382.5	54.0	33.0	36.0	14.26.5		4692.0	
		TOTAL HOURS	8.40	17.40	9.15	.50	8.23		2.03	6.38	.90	.55	. 60	23.78		78 20	
AHS 6 0	form (ctober	91-10 (Test) 1980	EXA	MP LE	: P	atie	nt C	are	Indi	cato	r -	Hy gi	ene				

a. Add column down for total points = 168 points

b. Multiply total points by $3 - 168 \times 3 = 504$ minutes

c. Divide total minutes by $60 - 504 \div 60 = 8.40$ hours

E-1

2. To determine hours of care provided by each provider group utilize the total hour score from each patient care indicator located on the Pediatric Patient Classification Tabulation Form (AHS 091-10 Test) and the Pediatric Percentage Table for Care Provider Mix which follows:

PERCENTAGE TABLE FOR CARE PROVIDER MIX

PEDIATRIC

	PROFESSIONAL	TECHNICAL	PARAPROFESSIONAL
HYGIESE	40	43	17
NUTRITION/ ELIMINATION	57	30	13
MOBILITY/ EXERCISE/ SAFETY	\$7	17	
MEDICATION	84	15	1
VITAL SIGNS/ ASSESSMENT/ DIAGNOSTIC TEST	62	27	11
GASTRO INTEST INAL	84	15	1
RESPIRATORY	75	21	3
CARDIOVASCULAR/ TEMPERATURE REGULATION	87	11	2
SKIN	55	40	S
SKELETAL/ NEUROLOGICAL/ ZENT	81	13	6
UROLOGICAL	70	18	12
PSYCHOLOGICAL/ PATIENT AND FAMILY TEACHING	62	30	8
THERAPEUTIC ACTIVITIES/ MODALITIES (OTHER)	67	23	10

Professional =

Registered Professional Nurses (ANC and DAC 7-13)

Technical =

Licensed Vocational/ Technical Nurses (DAC 5-6, 91C10-40 and 91B40)

Paraprofessional =

Nursing Assistants (DAC 3-4 and 91B10-30)

a. Select the total hour score for each patient care indicator.

b. Select the personnel percentage score for each patient care indicator.

c. Multiply the total hour score for each patient care indicator by the appropriate percentage score.

- EXAMPLE: Patient Care Indicator - Hygiene

a. Total Hour Score = 8.40
b. Personnel percentage score for patient care indicator =
Professional 40%
Technical 43%
Paraprofessional 17%
c. Multiply total score for PCIS by the personnel percentage score =
40% x 8.40 = 3.36 hours by professionals
43% x 8.40 = 3.61 hours by technicians
17% x 8.40 = 1.43 hours by paraprofessionals

3. To determine total hours of direct care provided by each provider group the following steps must be completed.

a. Add the rows <u>across</u> for the total hours by provider group. This will provide you the total number of hours of direct care by each provider group.

	Hyglene	Nutrition/ Elimination	Mobility/ Exercise/ Safety	Medication	Vital Signs/ Assessment/ Disgnostic Tests	Gastrointestinal	Respiratory	Cardiovascular/ Temperature Regulation	Skin	Skeletal/ Neurological/ FRNT	Urological	Psychological/ Patient and Family Teaching	Therapeutic Activities/ Modalities (Other)	
	8.40	17.40	9.45	.50	8.23	0	2.03	6.38	.90	دی.	. 40	23.78	0	
	3.36	9.92	5.39	.42	5.10	0	1.54	5.55	.50	.45	.42	14.74	0	=47.39
	3.61	5.22	3.02	.07	2.22	0	.43	.70	.36	.07	.11	7.14	0	=22.95
AL	1.43	2.26	1.04	101	.91	0	.06	./3	.04	.03	.07	1.90	0	= 7.88

EXAMPLE:

TOTAL HOURS PROFESSIONAL TECHNICAL PARAPROFESSION

Professional

3.36 + 9.92 + 5.39 + .42 + 5.10 + 1.54 + 5.55 + .50 + .45 + .42 + 14.74 = 47.39 TOTAL HOURS BY PROVIDER GROUP

Technical

3.61 + 5.22 + 3.02 + .07 + 2.22 + .43 + .70 + .36 + .07 + .11 + 7.14 = 22.95 TOTAL HOURS BY PROVIDER GROUP

Paraprofessional

1.43 + 2.26 + 1.04 + .01 + .91 + .06 + .13 + .04 + .03 + .07 + 1.90 = 7.88 TOTAL HOURS BY PROVIDER GROUP

b. Divide the total hours for each provider group by 8 (hours/shift) to obtain number and mix of care providers required for direct care activities.

EXAMPLE:

47.39 ÷ 8 = 5.93 Professional mandays of direct care
22.95 ÷ 8 = 2.87 Technical mandays of direct care
7.88 ÷ 8 = .99 Paraprofessional mandays of direct care

4. The investigator recommends that quarterly computations of provider mix will be sufficient.

HCSD Report #81-009 (Part VIII)

Nursing Care Hour Standards Study: Part VIII Executive Summary

LTC Susie M. Sherrod, ANC, US Army CPT Terry M. Rauch, MSC, US Army Patricia A. Twist, DAC

Health Care Studies Division Academy of Health Sciences Fort Sam Houston, Texas 78234

September 1981

Final Report

Sur Hickory

TABLE OF CONTENTS

,

•

;

	Page	!
Α.	Background	
Β.	Significance of the Problem	
c.	Study Objectives	
D.	Study Question	
Ε.	Research Procedures	
	1. Phase One: Development of Direct Nursing Care Activities Tasking Document	
	2. Phase Two: Minimal Essential Mean Tasking Time 3	
	3. Phase Three: Direct Nursing Care Activities Frequency Survey	
	4. Phase Four: Patient Classification System 5	
	4.1 Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model . 5	
	4.2 Patient Classification Instrument 5	
	4.3 Patient Classification Instrument Instructional Information	
	4.4 Patient Classification Tabluation Form 6	
	4.5 Methodology for Determining Care Provider Mix 6	
F.	Data Analysis and Findings	
G.	Conclusions	
Н.	Implications	

1

NURSING CARE HOUR STANDARDS STUDY: PART VIII EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

A. BACKGROUND

A survey conducted within the U.S. Army Medical Department indicated that nurse managers were lacking a method to objectively quantify direct nursing care requirements and the manpower needed to meet these requirements. The Army staffing guides for nursing departments are derived from historical data based upon occupied beds and available staff. The Joint Commission of Accreditation of Hospitals Nursing Service Standard III (1980) indicates that "the Nursing Department shall define, implement, and maintain a system for determining patient requirements for nursing care on the basis of demonstrated patient need, appropriate nursing intervention and priority for care and that specific nursing personnel for each nursing care unit shall be commensurate with the patient care requirements and staff expertise..." However, the current staffing guide does not recognize patients' nursing care requirements. The Professional Services Review Organization which is mandated by PL 92-603 requires documentation of quality nursing care. None of these requirements can be met adequately with the current system, since neither a substantive measure of the workload factor nor an adequate data base for sound quality assessment of services are provided.

B. SIGNIFICANCE OF THE PROBLEM

Health care has changed markedly in the last ten years through the use of increasingly complex technology, growth in specialization, provision of more time-consuming tasks, increased emphasis on health teaching, personalization of services to patients and ongoing evaluation of performance. The impact of these changes has significantly altered the nature, and increased the volume, of the nursing service workload. Departments of nursing, normally the largest manpower consuming service in the hospital, are tasked to provide economical quality nursing care. Managing the quality, quantity, and utilization of personnel to accomplish this goal, however, remains a most persistent, critical, and time-consuming problem. If nursing managers are to make sound administrative decisions, they must measure the appropriate nursing care activities and use the best measuring tool available. The best tool would be an acceptable reference standard, namely, the number of hours of nursing care required to meet safe essential patient care needs with the proper mix by skill level of care providers.

While studies have been conducted on multiple patient classification systems, a valid, reliable, multidimensional, factor-evaluation designed patient classification system which quantifies direct nursing care requirements and staffing mix for a variety of clinical services was not available. In order to correct for these deficiencies, a system must have: (1) quantitative measurement of many different factors, rather than a single, subjective decision based upon limited prototype descriptions of patients; (2) greater sensitivity to patient differences than the current classification systems demonstrate; (3) more comprehensive range of patient needs assessment; (4) a methodology for determining the personnel mix utilizing hours of care within patient care indicators; (5) greater predictive ability; and (6) demonstrate validity and reliability. The study proposed to develop an improved patient classification system which could provide a better staffing mix based on quantified direct nursing care requirements for critical care, medical/surgical, obstetric, psychiatric, neonatal and pediatric inpatient clinical services.

C. STUDY OBJECTIVES

The study was designed to achieve seven objectives:

1. To develop a direct nursing care activities tasking document.

2. To determine minimal essential mean tasking time for frequently occurring direct nursing care activities.

3. To determine the skill level and number of nursing personnel performing the direct nursing care activities.

4. To determine the frequency rate of the direct nursing care activities by documentation of care requirements.

5. To determine categories of care utilizing the documented direct nursing care requirements, minimal essential mean tasking time, and the mean number of nursing personnel required to perform the direct nursing care activity.

6. To develop a factor-evaluation designed patient classification system for critical care, medical/surgical, obstetric, psychiatric, neonatal and pediatric clinical services which would provide a better staffing mix based on quantified direct care requirements.

7. To determine if the critical care, medical/surgical, obstetric, psychiatric, neonatal and pediatric patient classification subsystems demonstrate validity and reliability.

D. STUDY QUESTION

What effect do age, and sex of patients have on the minimal essential mean tasking time for each direct nursing care activity?

E. RESEARCH PROCEDURES

The methodology utilized was to collect data relevant to the cited objectives.

The Nursing Care Hour Standards Study was conducted in four phases over a period of four years ending in February 1981. Phase Che addressed the development of a direct nursing care activities tasking document; Phase Two established the minimal essential mean tasking time for each direct nursing care activity; in Phase Three the nursing activities frequency rate survey provided the documentation of patient needs for direct care; and Phase Four addressed the development and testing of a multidimensional factor-evaluation designed patient classification system for critical care, medical/surgical, obstetric, psychiatric, neonatal and pediatric clinical services. 1. Phase One: Development of Direct Nursing Care Activities Tasking Document.

A retrospective clinical record review was conducted; 528 inpatient clinical records were randomly selected from a 500-bed medical treatment facility, covering a six-month period. The record review was limited to the physician order form, standard and special nursing documentation forms and the unit dose pharmacy form. Each direct nursing care activity was tabulated, then plotted on a frequency distribution. An indepth literature review was conducted to determine which direct nursing care activities were considered to be within the framework of nursing practice. The literature review consisted of assessing a minimum of two current nursing reference textbooks and the findings were compared to the initial direct nursing care activities tasking document generated through the retrospective clinical record review. The 357 direct nursing care activities derived were operationally defined to establish specificity; a modified Delphi method was utilized to establish content validity, representativeness, and to make a professional judgment as to the appropriateness of the operationally defined direct nursing care activities. These Delphi studies were conducted utilizing a two-step questionnaire for eliciting the opinion of experts, with revision of the questionnaire between the first and second questionnaire and a feedback report after the second questionnaire. A survey questionnaire was then utilized to determine if the tasking document established during the retrospective clinical record review, literature review, and expert opinion survey was acceptable at the care provider level. All professional nurses within two medical treatment facilities, 200 and 500 inpatient beds respectively, were included within the survey. The data analysis of the 528 inpatient clinical records generated a listing of direct nursing care activities for each inpatient clinical service and established the initial framework for the direct nursing care activities tasking document. Content validity was examined by comparing the direct nursing care activities tasking document with authoritative literature; unanimous agreement was obtained from the professional nurses included within the Delphi studies as to clarity, representativeness of the population, and specificity of the operational definitions, This phase of the study provided a data base for developing a model of direct nursing care activities which could undergo timed measurements.

2. Phase Two: Minimal Essential Mean Tasking Time.

In the second phase the observers were selected and provided standardized training. When observer reliability was demonstrated, the study team conducted on-site observations, utilizing nine acute care medical treatment facilities ranging in size from 50 to 500 inpatient beds. Timed observations were taken across all shifts, seven days a week, over a one-year period, utilizing continous observation with observers "shadowing" nursing personnel.

Timed observations of the 357 direct nursing care activities generated 37,000 timed measurements. These data were analyzed using a one-way analysis of variance with a Scheffé technique to assess differences found between and among facilities. All timed measurements within the 95 percent confidence interval for the mean were utilized in determining the minimal essential mean tasking time for adult direct nursing care activities, the minimal essential mean tasking time for pediatric direct nursing care activities, and the personnel mix percentage scores for each direct nursing care activity.

Moreover, the results were utilized to identify those direct nursing care activities which most influence total patient care requirements. Groupings of direct nursing care activities were considered to be patient care indicators. The major patient care indicators identified included: (1) hygiene; (2) nutrition/elimination; (3) mobility/exercise/ safety; (4) psychological/patient teaching; (5) vital signs/assessment/ diagnostic tests; (6) medication; (7) gastrointestinal; (8) respiratory; (9) cardiovascular/temperature regulation; (10) skin; (11) skeletal/ neurological/EENT; (12) urological/gynecological; (13) obstetric; (14) psychiatric; and (15) other therapeutic activities/modalities.

3. Phase Three: Direct Nursing Care Activities Frequency Survey.

In Phase Three, direct nursing care activity frequency surveys were conducted in four medical treatment facilities ranging in size from 200 to 500 inpatient beds. Patient needs for direct care were documented by "expert panels" of professional nurses. The expert panel, composed of three to four registered professional nurses with advanced degrees were selected for each of the 720 rated inpatients. The care requirements were determined retrospectively to capture all of the nursing care requirements for the 24-hour time frame.

Documented care requirements were displayed to demonstrate the frequency distribution of each direct nursing care activity for a 24-hour time frame for the following clinical services: (1) critical care and medical/surgical; (2) obstetric; (3) psychiatric; and (4) neonatal and pediatric. In determining the hours of direct nursing care required for different groups of patients, the documented direct care requirements were utilized in conjunction with the appropriate minimal essential mean tasking time and the mean number of personnel required to perform direct nursing care activities. The categories of care were established by calculating the total hours of care for each of the 720 cases, and then plotting these findings by hours of care required. The distribution of data was then analyzed for groupings of cases. Categories of care were determined and boundaries defined. The following category scheme resulted:

Category 1 = <1 thru 1 hour Category 2 = 2 thru 3 hours Category 3 = 4 thru 7 hours Category 4 = 8 thru 11 hours Category 5 = 12 thru 24 hours Category 6 = 25 thru 36+ hours

Patients were categorized into six groups; however, each patient classification instrument contained no more than five categories, since fewer categories permitted too large a variance within each category.

4. Phase Four: Patient Classification System.

Phase Four addressed the development of a multidimensional factorevaluation designed patient classification system. The patient classification system consisted of six subsystems: (a) critical care; (b) medical/ surgical; (c) obstetric; (d) psychiatric; (e) neonatal; and (f) pediatric. Each subsystem was comprised of five components: 1) patient classification instrument mathematical model; 2) patient classification instrument; 3) patient classification instrument instructional information; 4) patient classification tabulation form; and 5) methodology for determining care provider mix. The methodology for the development of each component is discussed below.

4.1 Patient Classification Instrument Mathematical Model. The mathematical models for the patient classification instruments were designed for either an automated or manual system. The model delineates the direct nursing care activities, frequency rate for a 24-hour time frame, mean time, and the appropriate weighted score. The organization of the model displays dimensions of direct patient care and direct nursing care activities within each dimension labeled as patient care indicator.

4.2 Patient Classification Instrument. The six instruments developed are factor-evaluation designed instruments with 12 or 13 patient care indicators. This type of design allows for the identification of direct nursing care activities for each patient care indicator. A unique characteristic of this classification scheme is its objectivity as each patient is retrospectively classified on the assessment of his/her needs for nursing care, and then calculated by totaling the patient care indicator scores (PCIS) relevant to the individual patient. Therefore, the patient is not inappropriately assigned to a single category, but the needs are identified for each patient care indicator. Most importantly, these instruments were designed to minimize subjective classification as all direct nursing care activities included on the instrument are mutually exclusive. Age was considered to influence the minimal essential mean tasking time significantly; therefore, the neonatal and pediatric classification instruments are designed for use only with the appropriate pediatric inpatient population. The following patient classification instruments were developed:

Instruments	Category Scale	Hours of Care for 24 Hours
Critical Care	2-6	2 thru 36+ hours
Medical/Surgical	1-5	< 1 thru 24 hours
Obstetric	1-5	< 1 thru 24 hours
Psychiatric	1-5	< 1 thru 24 hours
Neonatal	1-5	< 1 thru 24 hours
Pediatric	1-5	1 thru 24 hours

4.3 Patient Classification Instrument Instructional Information. The Patient Classification Instrument Instructional Information components were developed to assist the user to consistently apply the same methodology when rating patients' direct care requirements. The organization of the operational definitions and weighted score for each direct nursing care activity follows the same format as the mathematical models and patient classification instruments. The instruments allow for assessment of infrequently occurring direct nursing care activities which impact significantly on nursing workload, and each of these direct nursing care activities are included as additional direct nursing care activities that can be included in the rating under "other therapeutic activities/ modalities."

4.4 Patient Classification Tabluation Form. Tabulation forms are designed for the recording of summary data. After the assessment of direct nursing care requirements have been completed by the professional nurse, the unit clerk can use the patient classification tabulation form to record the patient care indicator scores for each patient. The data accumulated to this point will provide the necessary information for determining the category of care and the hours of care within each patient care indicator for the clinical unit. Extensive analyses were utilized to design the tabulation form. The analysis demonstrated that the distribution of hours of care within each patient care indicator and not the category of care determines the mix by skill level of care providers required to meet the rated direct nursing care requirements for variable groups of inpatients. It must be emphasized that both category of care and hours of care within each patient care indicator can determine manhour requirements, but only the hours of care within each patient care indicator can determine the best mix by skill level of nursing care providers.

4.5 Methodology for Determining Care Provider Mix. The methodology was developed for the purpose of providing the best mix by skill level of care providers. The diversity of direct nursing care activities requires a more complex mix of personnel; therefore, more sophisticated techniques are required to assess these requirements. Previous patient classification systems matched category of care with mix of personnel. In Phase Two of the study the observers recorded the actual number and skill level of care providers for each direct nursing care activity. These personnel mix percentage scores for each direct nursing care activity were derived from recorded observations. Percentages for care provider mix were developed from the personnel percentages for each direct nursing care activity within each patient care indicator. The mix by skill level of care providers can easily be determined by utilizing the summary data from the patient classification tabulation form and the appropriate percentage table for care provider mix. It must be noted that patient classification systems that match category of care with mix of personnel make the major assumption that all patients in the same category of care have the same direct nursing care requirements; hence, the same mix of personnel can meet those care requirements. Present findings demonstrate that the hour of care within each patient care indicator was the determinant for the mix by skill level of care providers and not the category of care. Therefore, the present findings do not support this assumption.

F. DATA ANALYSIS AND FINDINGS

Extensive validity and reliability estimates were computed for the patient classification system. Validity studies were conducted to determine if the patient classification instruments demonstrated content-related and

criterion-related validity. Professional nursing judgment was involved in the original design of the patient classification instruments and was again required for validation of the content of the instrument. Having completed the content-related validation testing, correlation coefficients were computed to determine the relationship of documented direct nursing care requirements with the patient classification instruments. Correlation coefficients for direct nursing care requirements with instrument mathematical models for two independent testing periods ranged from r = .98to r = .99 for both the computer and weighted-factor mathematical model. Observational studies were conducted to determine the relationship of the patient classification instruments to the actual observed and timed measurements of direct nursing care activities. The criterion-related validity coefficients for: (1) critical care and medical/surgical; (2) obstetric; (3) psychiatric; and (4) neonatal and pediatric instruments ranged from r = .87 to r = .99.

Reliability studies were conducted to determine: (1) if the patient classification instruments demonstrated statistically significant interrater reliability, two sets of ratings, one for total score and one for category of care, were obtained from the assessment of each of the 8350 inpatients by two independent trained raters representing four medical treatment facilities. Data were analyzed using Pearson's correlation coefficient with a resultant reliability coefficient for total score and category of care. Correlation coefficients for total score were: critical care = .91; medical/surgical = .85; obstetric = .95; psychiatric = .93; neonatal = .91; and pediatric = .91. Concurrently, the category of care correlation coefficients were: ~~itical care = .90; medical/surgical = .82; obstetric = .88; psychiatric = .83; neonatal = .87; and pediatric = .85. All coefficients for total score and category of care were statistically significant (p < .001). To establish internal consistency two independent raters' patient care indicator scores were analyzed to determine if the individual responses to the various patient care indicators were consistent. Correlation coefficients were used to indicate the degree to which variation in the patient care indicator scores for rater one was related to variation in the patient care indicator scores for rater two. Significance tests for each coefficient were performed using Student's t with N-2 degrees of freedom. Of the coefficients computed for rater one versus rater two scores across all six instruments, 298 of 319 coefficients (93%) achieved significance at the .05 level or better.

G. CONCLUSIONS

A quantitative patient classification system has been developed and tested that measures direct nursing care activities and determines the best mix by skill level of care providers for critical care, medical/ surgical, obstetric, psychiatric, neonatal and pediatric clinical services. The patient classification system utilizes the factor-evaluation design, is multidimensional, and is designed for automated or manual inplementation. The frequency of data collection can be determined to establish a statistically significant sample size, yet minimize data collection time and effort. The patient classification system has been shown to be valid and reliable. The major advantages of this system are: (1) provides a uniform and consistent way to assess direct nursing care activities within critical care, medical/surgical, obstetric, psychiatric, neonatal and pediatric

clinical inpatient units (that is, data are systematized, standardized, and detailed, increasing the usefulness of the patient classification system); (2) identifies the appropriate staffing mix by skill level of care providers for the best utilization of available personnel, and generates the data base for predicting categories of care and mix by skill level of care providers; (3) adaptability to an automated format that eliminates all manual calculations as the professional nurse needs only to assess the direct nursing care activities by scoring the appropriate frequency rate for the 24-hour period; (4) lends itself to easily being updated as direct nursing care activities can be added or deleted as the scope of practice changes, as each of the direct nursing care activities are mutually exclusive; (5) lends itself to easily being audited, as the rating procedure is simple and it can easily be assured that patients are being properly classified; (6) designed to meet Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals (JCAH) Nursing Service Standard III (1980); and (7) provides a daily 24-hour retrospective assessment that can be used to establish patient care requirements and mix by skill level of care providers required to meet these needs.

H. IMPLICATIONS

Based upon an extensive literature review and the findings from this study it has been determined that the currently available patient classification systems do not adequately quantify the direct nursing care requirements for critical care, medical/surgical, obstetric, psychiatric, neonatal and pediatric clinical services. Patients within the same category of care have different direct nursing care requirements; hence, a different mix of care providers are required to meet these needs. Study findings also show that the hours of care within each patient care indicator is the best determinant for defining the proper care provider mix. The Patient Classificaion System must be subjected to long-term evaluative studies on the utilization of the automated and manual systesms. Furthermore, in order for nursing managers to fully quantify overall nursing care requirements, a methodology for determining the indirect care requirements must also be developed and subjected to extensive validity and reliability studies utilizing multiple medical treatment facilities.

The data generated during the Nursing Care Hour Standards Study have been applied to existing systems within the Army Medical Department. The Patient Classification System was designed to interface with the Uniform Chart of Accounts Personnel Utilization System (UCAPERS) which will provide nursing managers with the personnel cost for each inpatient clinical service. The data were integrated into the manpower authorization criteria for determining personnel requirements for field medical treatment facilities and in the development of Training Support Document FM 8-23 Patient Play and Exercises. DISTRIBUTION:

Defense Documentation Center (2)

HQDA (DASG-HCD-S)

Dir, Joint Medical Library, Offices of The Surgeons General, USA/USAF, The Pentagon, Rm 1B-473, Washington, DC 20310 (1)

Ħ.

AHS, Stimson Library (1)